# Thorlabs APT Controllers Host-Controller Communications Protocol

Date: 07 Mar-2017

# **Contents**

Introduction	. 10
Generic System Control Messages	. 20
Introduction	. 20
MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY 0x0223	. 21
MGMSG_MOD_SET_CHANENABLESTATE 0x0210	
MGMSG_MOD_REQ_CHANENABLESTATE 0x0211	
MGMSG_MOD_GET_CHANENABLESTATE 0x0212	
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT 0x0002	
MGMSG_HW_RESPONSE 0x0080	
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE 0x0081	
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS 0x0011	
MGMSG_HW_STOP_UPDATEMSGS 0x0012	
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO 0x0005	
MGMSG HW GET INFO 0x0006	
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED 0x0060	
MGMSG_RACK_GET_BAYUSED 0x0061	
MGMSG_HUB_GET_BAYUSED 0x0066	
MGMSG_RACK_REQ_STATUSBITS 0x0226	
MGMSG_RACK_GET_STATUSBITS 0x0227	
MGMSG_RACK_SET_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0228	
MGMSG_RACK_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0229	
MGMSG_RACK_GET_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0230	
MGMSG_MOD_SET_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0213	
MGMSG_MOD_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0214	. 33
MGMSG_MOD_GET_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0215	. 33
Motor Control Messages	. 34
Introduction	
MGMSG_HW_YES_FLASH_PROGRAMMING 0x0017	. 36
MGMSG_HW_NO_FLASH_PROGRAMMING 0x0018	. 36
MGMSG_MOT_SET_POSCOUNTER 0x0410	. 37
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER 0x0411	. 37
MGMSG_MOT_GET_POSCOUNTER 0x0412	
MGMSG MOT SET ENCCOUNTER 0x0409	
MGMSG MOT REQ ENCCOUNTER 0x040A	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_ENCCOUNTER 0x040B	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_VELPARAMS 0x0413	
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS 0x0414	
MGMSG MOT GET VELPARAMS 0x0415	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_JOGPARAMS 0x0416	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_JOGPARAMS 0x0417	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_JOGPARAMS 0x0417	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_ADCINPUTS 0x042B	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_ADCINPUTS 0x042C	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_POWERPARAMS 0x0426	. 45

MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POWERPARAMS 0x0427	45
MGMSG_MOT_GET_POWERPARAMS 0x0428	45
MGMSG_MOT_SET_GENMOVEPARAMS 0x043A	47
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_GENMOVEPARAMS 0x043B	47
MGMSG_MOT_GET_GENMOVEPARAMS 0x043C	47
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVERELPARAMS 0x0445	48
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_MOVERELPARAMS 0x0446	48
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVERELPARAMS 0x0447	48
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS 0x0450	49
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS 0x0451	49
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVEABSPARAMS 0x0452	49
MGMSG_MOT_SET_HOMEPARAMS 0x0440	50
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_HOMEPARAMS 0x0441	50
MGMSG_MOT_GET_HOMEPARAMS 0x0442	50
MGMSG_MOT_SET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0423	52
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0424	52
MGMSG_MOT_GET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0425	
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME 0x0443	54
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOMED 0x0444	54
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_RELATIVE 0x0448	
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED 0x0464	
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE 0x0453	
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG 0x046A	60
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_VELOCITY 0x0457	
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP 0x0465	
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED 0x0466	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_BOWINDEX 0x04F4	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_BOWINDEX 0x04F5	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_BOWINDEX 0x04F6	
MGMSG MOT SET DCPIDPARAMS 0x04A0	
MGMSG MOT REQ DCPIDPARAMS 0x04A1	
MGMSG MOT GET DCPIDPARAMS 0x04A2	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_AVMODES 0x04B3	
MGMSG MOT REQ AVMODES 0x04B4	
MGMSG MOT GET AVMODES 0x04B5	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_POTPARAMS 0x04B0	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POTPARAMS 0x04B1	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_POTPARAMS 0x04B2	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_BUTTONPARAMS 0x04B6	
MGMSG MOT REQ BUTTONPARAMS 0x04B7	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_BUTTONPARAMS 0x04B8	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x04B9	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS 0x04D7	
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS 0x04D8	
MGMSG MOT GET PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS 0x04D9	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS 0x04DA	
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS 0x04DB	
MGMSG MOT GET PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS 0x04DC	
MGMSG MOT SET PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E0	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E1	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_FMDTRACKSETTLEFARAMS	

MGMSG MOT SET PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E3	oг
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E4	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS 0x04E6	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS 0x04E7	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS 0x04E8	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D4	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D5	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D6	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04E9	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04EA	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04EB	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS 0x04F0	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS 0x04F1	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS 0x04F2	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_TSTACTUATORTYPE 0x04FE	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSUPDATE 0x0481	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_STATUSUPDATE 0x0480	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_DCSTATUSUPDATE 0x0491	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_DCSTATUSUPDATE 0x0490	
MGMSG_MOT_ACK_DCSTATUSUPDATE 0x0492	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_STATUSBITS 0x0429	100
MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSBITS 0x042A	100
MGMSG_MOT_SUSPEND_ENDOFMOVEMSGS 0x046B	
MGMSG_MOT_RESUME_ENDOFMOVEMSGS 0x046C	102
MGMSG_MOT_SET_TRIGGER 0x0500	103
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_TRIGGER 0x0501	103
MGMSG_MOT_GET_TRIGGER 0x0502	103
MGMSG_MOT_SET_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x0520	106
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x0521	106
MGMSG_MOT_GET_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x0522	106
MGMSG_MOT_SET_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG 0x0523	109
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_KCUBETRIGCONFIG 0x0524	109
MGMSG_MOT_GET_KCUBETRIGCONFIG 0x0525	109
MGMSG_MOT_SET_KCUBEPOSTRIGPARAMS 0x0526	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_KCUBEPOSTRIGPARAMS 0x0527	113
MGMSG_MOT_GET_KCUBEPOSTRIGPARAMS 0x0528	
Filter Flipper Control Messages	117
Introduction	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MFF_OPERPARAMS 0x0510	
MGMSG MOT REQ MFF OPERPARAMS 0x0511	
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MFF_OPERPARAMS 0x0512	
Solenoid Control Messages	122
Introduction	
MGMSG MOT SET SOL OPERATINGMODE 0x04C0	
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL OPERATINGMODE 0x04C1	
MGMSG MOT GET SOL OPERATINGMODE 0x04C2	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS 0x04C3	
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS 0x04C4	
11131135_11161_1124_351_616111 AIAIN3 0A0464	

MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS 0x04C5	
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE 0x04C6	. 127
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE 0x04C7	127
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE 0x04C8	127
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_STATE 0x04CB	129
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_STATE 0x04CC	129
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_STATE 0x04CD	129
Piezo Control Messages	131
Introduction	
MGMSG PZ SET POSCONTROLMODE 0x0640	132
MGMSG PZ REQ POSCONTROLMODE 0x0641	132
MGMSG_PZ_GET_POSCONTROLMODE 0x0642	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTVOLTS 0x0643	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTVOLTS 0x0644	
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTVOLTS 0x0645	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTPOS 0x0646	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTPOS 0x0647	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTPOS 0x0648	
MGMSG PZ SET INPUTVOLTSSRC 0x0652	
MGMSG PZ REQ INPUTVOLTSSRC 0x0653	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_INPUTVOLTSSRC 0x0654	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_PICONSTS 0x0655	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_PICONSTS 0x0656	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_PICONSTS 0x0657	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_PZSTATUSBITS 0x065B	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_PZSTATUSBITS 0x065C	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_PZSTATUSUPDATE 0x0661	
MGMSG_PZ_ACK_PZSTATUSUPDATE 0x0662	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUT 0x0700	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTLUT 0x0701	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTLUT 0x0702	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS 0x0703	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS 0x0704	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS 0x0705	
MGMSG_PZ_START_LUTOUTPUT 0x0706	
MGMSG_PZ_STOP_LUTOUTPUT 0x0707	
MGMSG_PZ_STOP_LOTOOTPOT 0x0707	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS 0x07D1	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS 0x07D1	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS 0x07D2	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_IOSETTINGS	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TPZ_IOSETTINGS 0x07D5	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TPZ_IOSETTINGS 0x07D6	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_ZERO 0x0658	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_MAXTRAVEL 0x0650	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_MAXTRAVEL 0x0651	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_IOSETTINGS 0x0670	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_IOSETTINGS 0x0671	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_IOSETTINGS 0x0672	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS 0x0680	159

MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS 0x0681	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS 0x0682	159
MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_SLEWRATES 0x0683	161
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TPZ_SLEWRATES 0x0684	161
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TPZ_SLEWRATES 0x0685	161
MGMSG_MOT_SET_PZSTAGEPARAMDEFAULTS 0x0686	163
MGMSG_PZ_SET_LUTVALUETYPE: 0x0708	164
MGMSG_KPZ_SET_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x07F0	165
MGMSG_KPZ_REQ_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x07F1	165
MGMSG_KPZ_GET_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x07F2	165
MGMSG_KPZ_SET_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG 0x07F3	167
MGMSG_KPZ_REQ_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG 0x07F4	167
MGMSG_KPZ_GET_ KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG 0x07F5	167
MGMSG_PZ_SET_TSG_IOSETTINGS 0x07DA	170
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TSG_IOSETTINGS 0x07DB	170
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TSG_IOSETTINGS 0x07DC	170
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TSG_READING 0x07DD	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TSG_READING 0x07DE	
MGMSG_KSG_SET_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x07F6	
MGMSG_KSG_REQ_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x07F7	
MGMSG KSG GET KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x07F8	
MGMSG_KSG_SET_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG 0x07F9	
MGMSG_KSG_REQ_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG 0x07FA	
MGMSG_KSG_GET_ KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG 0x07FB	
NanoTrak Control Messages	178
Introduction	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTMODE 0x0603	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTMODE 0x0604	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTMODE 0x0605	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD 0x0606	
MGMSG PZ REQ NTTRACKTHRESHOLD 0x0607	
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD 0x0608	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCHOMEPOS 0x0609	
MGMSG PZ REQ NTCIRCHOMEPOS 0x0610	
MGMSG PZ GET NTCIRCHOMEPOS 0x0611	
MGMSG_PZ_MOVE_NTCIRCTOHOMEPOS 0x0612	
MGMSG PZ REQ NTCIRCCENTREPOS 0x0613	
MGMSG PZ GET NTCIRCCENTREPOS 0x0614	
MGMSG PZ SET NTCIRCPARAMS 0x0618	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCPARAMS 0x0619	
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCDIA 0x061A	182
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCDIALUT 0x0621	
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCDIALUT 0x0622	190
	190 190
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCDIALUT 0x0623	190 190 190
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS 0x0626	190 190 190 192
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS 0x0626	190 190 190 192 192
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS 0x0626	190 190 190 192 192 192
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS 0x0626	190 190 190 192 192

	194
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTGAINPARAMS 0x0633	197
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTGAINPARAMS 0x0634	197
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTGAINPARAMS 0x0635	197
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS 0x0636	198
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS 0x0637	198
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS 0x0638	198
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIAREADING 0x0639	200
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTTIAREADING 0x063A	200
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTFEEDBACKSRC 0x063B	202
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTFEEDBACKSRC 0x063C	202
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTFEEDBACKSRC 0x063D	202
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTSTATUSBITS 0x063E	204
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTSTATUSBITS 0x063F	204
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTSTATUSUPDATE 0x0664	206
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTSTATUSUPDATE 0x0665	206
MGMSG_PZ_ACK_NTSTATUSUPDATE 0x0666	210
MGMSG_NT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x07E7	211
MGMSG_NT_SET_TNA_DISPSETTINGS 0x07E8	212
MGMSG_NT_REQ_TNA_DISPSETTINGS 0x07E9	212
MGMSG_NT_GET_TNA_DISPSETTINGS 0x07EA	212
MGMSG_NT_SET_TNAIOSETTINGS 0x07EB	213
MGMSG_NT_REQ_TNAIOSETTINGS 0x07EC	213
MGMSG_NT_GET_TNAIOSETTINGS 0x07ED	213
Laser Control Messages	
Introduction	
MGMSG_LA_SET_PARAMS 0x0800	
MGMSG_LA_REQ_PARAMS 0x0801	
MGMSG_LA_GET_PARAMS 0x0802	
MGMSG_LA_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x0810	
MGMSG_LA_ENABLEOUTPUT 0x0811	
MGMSG_LA_DISABLEOUTPUT 0x0812	
MGMSG LD OPENLOOP 0x0813	229
<b>-</b> -	
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814MGMSG_LD_POTROTATING 0x0815	230
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814MGMSG_LD_POTROTATING 0x0815MGMSG_LD_MAXCURRENTADJUST 0x0816	230 231
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232 232
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232 232
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232 232 233
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232 232 233
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232 232 233 234
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232 232 233 234 235
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232 232 233 234 235 235
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232 232 233 234 235 237 238
MGMSG_LD_CLOSEDLOOP 0x0814	230 231 232 232 233 234 235 235 237 238

Quad Control Messages	241
Introduction	
MGMSG_QUAD_SET_PARAMS 0x0870	242
MGMSG_QUAD_REQ_PARAMS 0x0871	242
MGMSG_QUAD_GET_PARAMS 0x0872	
MGMSG_QUAD_REQ_STATUSUPDATE 0x0880	265
MGMSG_QUAD_GET_STATUSUPDATE 0x0881	265
MGMSG_QUAD_ACK_STATUSUPDATE 0x0882	266
MGMSG_QUAD_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x0875	267
TEC Control Messages	268
Introduction	268
MGMSG_TEC_SET_PARAMS 0x0840	
MGMSG_TEC_REQ_PARAMS 0x0841	269
MGMSG_TEC_GET_PARAMS 0x0842	269
MGMSG_TEC_SET_EEPROMPARAMS 0x0850	280
MGMSG_TEC_REQ_STATUSUPDATE 0x0860	
MGMSG_TEC_GET_STATUSUPDATE 0x0861	281
MGMSG_TEC_ACK_STATUSUPDATE 0x0862	282
TIM Control Messages	284
Introduction	284
MGMSG_PZMOT_SET_PARAMS 0x08C0	285
MGMSG_PZMOT_REQ_PARAMS 0x08C1	285
MGMSG_PZMOT_GET_PARAMS 0x08C2	285
MGMSG_PZMOT_MOVE_ABSOLUTE 0x04D8	294
MGMSG_PZMOT_MOVE_COMPLETED 0x08D6	
MGMSG_PZMOT_MOVE_JOG 0x08D9	296
MGMSG_PZMOT_GET_STATUSUPDATE 0x08E1	297
Messages Applicable to BPC20x Series	299
Messages Applicable to BPC30x Series	
Messages Applicable to TPZ001 and KPZ101	301
Messages Applicable to KPZ101 Only	
Messages Applicable to TSG001 and KSG101	
Messages Applicable to KSG101 Only	
Messages Applicable to MPZ601	
Messages Applicable to TDC001 and KDC101	
Messages Applicable to KDC101 Only	
Messages Applicable to TSC001 and KSC101	
Messages Applicable to KSC101 Only	
Messages Applicable to TST001, TST101, KST101 and K10CR1	
Messages Applicable to TST101 and KST101	
Messages Applicable to KST101 Only	
Messages Applicable to K10CR1 Only	
Messages Applicable to BSC10x and BSC20x	
Messages Applicable to LTS150 and LTS300	
Messages Applicable to MLJ050	
Messages Applicable to MFF101 and MFF102	
Messages Applicable to BBD10x, BBD20x, TBD001 and KBD101	
Messages Applicable to KBD101 Only	315

Messages Applicable to BNT001, MNA601 and TNA001	316
Messages Applicable to TLS001	318
Messages Applicable to TLD001	319
Messages Applicable to TQD001, TPA101 and KPA101	320
Messages Applicable to TPA101 and KPA101 Only	320
Messages Applicable to KPA101 Only	320
Messages Applicable to TTC001	321
Messages Applicable to TIM101	321

#### Introduction

#### 1. Purpose and Scope

This document describes the low-level communications protocol and commands used between the host PC and controller units within the APT family. The information contained in this document is intended to help third party system developers to write their own applications to interface to the Thorlabs range of controllers without the constraints of using a particular operating system or hardware platform. The commands described here are those which are necessary to control movement; there is an additional set of commands, used for calibration or test, which will not be detailed as these are not required for the external system developer.

#### 2. Electrical interface

The APT family of controllers provides a USB and an RS-232 interface to communicate with the host PC. The communications protocol is identical in both cases but developers wishing to use the USB interface should be aware of the USB enumeration scheme used in the system.

#### 2.1 USB Interface

The electrical interface within the APT controllers uses a Future Technology Devices International (FTDI), type FT232BM USB peripheral chip to communicate with the host PC. This is a USB2.0 compliant USB1.1 device. This USB interfacing chip provides a serial port interface to the embedded system (i.e. APT controller) and USB interface to the host control PC. While the overall communications protocol is independent of the transport layer (for example, Ethernet or serial communications could also be used to carry commands from the host to the controller), the initial enumeration scheme described below is specific to the USB environment.

FTDI supply device drivers and interfacing libraries (for Windows, Linux and other platforms) used to access the USB chip. Before any PC USB communication can be established with an APT controller, the client program is required to set up the necessary FTDI chip serial port settings used to communicate to the APT controller embedded system. Within the APT software itself the following FTDI library calls are made to set up the USB chip serial port for each APT USB device enumerated on the bus:-

```
// Set baud rate to 115200.
ftStatus = FT_SetBaudRate(m_hFTDevice, (ULONG)uBaudRate);

// 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity
ftStatus = FT_SetDataCharacteristics(m_hFTDevice, FT_BITS_8, FT_STOP_BITS_1,
FT_PARITY_NONE);

// Pre purge dwell 50ms.
Sleep(uPrePurgeDwell);

// Purge the device.
ftStatus = FT_Purge(m_hFTDevice, FT_PURGE_RX | FT_PURGE_TX);

// Post purge dwell 50ms.
Sleep(uPostPurgeDwell);
```

```
// Reset device.
ftStatus = FT_ResetDevice(m_hFTDevice);

// Set flow control to RTS/CTS.
ftStatus = FT_SetFlowControl(m_hFTDevice, FT_FLOW_RTS_CTS, 0, 0);

// Set RTS.
ftStatus = FT_SetRts(m_hFTDevice);
```

# 2.2 USB Device Enumeration

The APT Server PC software supplied is designed to work with a number of different types of controller. The purpose of the enumeration phase is for the host to establish what devices are present in the system and initialise the GUI accordingly. Initially this is done by enumerating the USB devices connected to the system and reading the serial number information contained in the USB device descriptor.

For the Thorlabs range of controllers, this serial number is an 8-digit decimal number. The first two digits (referred to as the prefix) describe the type of controller, while the rest of the digits make up a unique serial number. By extracting the prefix, the host can therefore establish what type of hardware is connected to the system.

In most cases, specifically with benchtop controllers, the USB serial number contains sufficient information for the host to know the exact type of hardware is connected. There is a range of other controller products where several controller cards (without their own individual USB peripheral chip) can be plugged into a motherboard and it is only the motherboard that has USB connectivity. These are generally referred to as a card slot (or bay) type of system (for example, the BSC103 controller). In these systems, a second enumeration state is carried out; however, this second state is done within the protocol framework that will be detailed in this document.

The USB prefixes for some of our controllers are given below. For details on the prefix for a specific controller, please see the associated product handbook available from our website, or contact your local tech support.

USB S/N	Type of product	Thorlabs code
20xxxxxx	Legacy single channel stepper driver	BSC001
25xxxxxx	Legacy single channel mini stepper driver	BMS001
30xxxxxx	Legacy dual channel stepper driver	BSC002
35xxxxxx	Legacy dual channel mini stepper driver	BMS002
40xxxxxx	Single channel stepper driver	BSC101
60xxxxxx	OptoSTDriver (mini stepper driver)	OST001
63xxxxxx	OptoDCDriver (mini DC servo driver)	ODC001
70xxxxxx	Three channel card slot stepper driver	BSC103
80xxxxxx	Stepper Driver T-Cube	TST001
83xxxxxx	DC servo driver T-Cube	TDC001
73xxxxxx	Brushless DC motherboard	BBD102/BBD103
94xxxxxx	Brushless DC motor card	BBD102/BBD103

Of these listed above, currently only the BSCxxx (serial number prefix 70) and the BBDxxx are card slot type of controllers.

#### 2.3 RS-232 Interface

The RS-232 interface uses the 9-way D-Type male connector on the rear panel, marked 'INTERCONNECT'. Communications parameters are fixed at:

- 115200 bits/sec
- 8 data bits, 1 stop bit
- No parity
- No handshake

By nature, the RS-232 interface provides point-to-point communications, and therefore there is no device enumeration as there is with USB based communications.

#### 3. Overview of the Communications Protocol

The communications protocol used in the Thorlabs controllers is based on the message structure that always starts with a fixed length, 6-byte *message header* which, in some cases, is followed by a variable length *data packet*. For simple commands, the 6-byte message header is sufficient to convey the entire command. For more complex commands, for example, when a set of parameters needs to be passed on, the 6 byte header is not enough and in this case the header is followed by the data packet.

The header part of the message always contains information that indicates whether or not a data packet follows the header and if so, the number of bytes that the data packet contains. In this way the receiving process is able to keep tracks of the beginning and the end of messages.

Note that in the section below describing the various byte sequences, the C-type of notation will be used for hexadecimal values (e.g. 0x55 means 55 hexadecimal) and logical operators (e.g. | means logic bitwise OR). Values that are longer than a byte follow the Intel little-endian format.

#### 4. Description of the message header

The 6 bytes in the message header are shown below:

Byte:
Meaning if no data
packet to follow
Meaning if data packet
to follow

byte 0	byte 1	byte 2	byte 3	byte 4	byte 5
message	ID	param1	param2	dest	source
message	ID	data pack	et length	dest   0x80	source

The meaning of some of the fields depends on whether or not the message is followed by a data packet. This is indicated by the most significant bit in byte 4, called the destination byte, therefore the receiving process must first check if the MSB of byte 4 is set.

If this bit is not set, then the message is a header-only message and the interpretation of the bytes is as follows:

message ID: describes what the action the message requests

param1: first parameter (if the command requires a parameter, otherwise 0) second parameter (if the command requires a parameter, otherwise 0)

dest: the destination module source: the source of the message

The meaning of the source and destination bytes will be detailed later. If the MSB of byte 4 is set, then the message will be followed by a data packet and the interpretation of the header is the following:

message ID: describes what the action the message requests

datapacket length: number of bytes to follow after header

Note: although this is a 2-byte long field, currently no datapacket

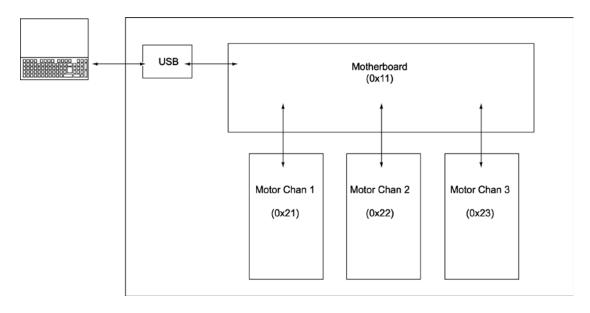
exceeds 255 bytes in length.

dest: | 0x80 the destination module logic OR'd with 0x80 (noted by d|)

source: the source of the data

The source and destination fields require some further explanation. In general, as the name suggests, they are used to indicate the source and destination of the message. In non-card-slot type of systems the source and destination of messages is always unambiguous, as each module appears as a separate USB node in the system. In these systems, when the host sends a message to the module, it uses the source identification byte of 0x01 (meaning host) and the destination byte of 0x50 (meaning "generic USB unit"). (In messages that the module sends back to the host, the content of the source and destination bytes is swapped.)

In card-slot (bay) type of systems, there is only one USB node for a number of sub-modules, so this simple scheme cannot be used. Instead, the host sends a message to the motherboard that the sub-modules are plugged into, with the destination field of each message indicating which *slot* the message must be routed to. Likewise, when the host receives a message from a particular sub-module, it knows from the source byte which slot is the origin of the message – see Fig below.



Numerically, the following values are currently used for the source and destination bytes:

```
0x01
           Host controller (i.e control PC)
0x11
          Rack controller, motherboard in a card slot system or
           comms router board
0x21
          Bay 0 in a card slot system
0x22
          Bay 1 in a card slot system
0x23
          etc.
0x24
          etc.
0x25
          etc.
0x26
           etc.
0x2A
          Bay 9 in a card slot system
0x50
           Generic USB hardware unit
```

In slot-type systems the host can also send messages to the motherboard that the submodules are plugged into (destination byte = 0x11). In fact, as a very first step in the communications process, the host must send a message to the motherboard to find out which slots are used in the system.

Note that although in theory this scheme would allow communication between individual sub-modules (the source of the message could be a sub-module and the destination another one), current systems do not use this option.

#### 5. General message exchange rules

The type of messages used in the communications exchange between the host and the sub-modules can be divided into 4 general categories:

(a) Host issues a command, sub-module carries out the command without acknowledgement (i.e. no response is sent back to the host).

Typically, these are commands which require no information from the sub-module, for example setting the digital outputs to a particular state.

(b) Host issues a command (message request) and the sub-module responds by sending data back to the host.

For example, the host may request the sub-module to report the state of the digital inputs.

(c) Following a command from the host, the sub-module periodically sends a message to the host without further prompting.

These messages are referred to as *status update messages*. These are typically sent automatically every 100 msec from the sub-module to the host, showing, amongst other things, the position of the stage the controller is connected to. The meters on the APT User GUI rely on these messages to show the up-to-date status of the stage.

(d) Rarely – error messages, exceptions. These are spontaneously issued by the sub-module if some error occurs. For example, if the power supply fails in the sub-module, a message is sent to the host PC to inform the user.

Apart from the last two categories (status update messages and error messages), in general the message exchanges follow the SET -> REQUEST -> GET pattern, i.e. for most commands a trio of messages are defined. The SET part of the trio is used by the host (or, sometimes in card-slot systems the motherboard) to set some parameter or other. If then the host requires some information from the sub-module, then it may send a REQUEST for this information, and the sub-module responds with the GET part of the command. Obviously, there are cases when this general scheme does not apply and some part of this message trio is not defined. For consistency, in the description of the messages this SET->REQUEST->GET scheme will be used throughout.

Note that, as the scheme suggests, this is a master-slave type of system, so sub-modules never send SET and REQUEST messages to the host and GET messages are always sent to the host as a destination.

In all messages, where a parameter is longer than a single character, the bytes are encoded in the Intel format, least significant byte first.

#### 6. Format Specifiers

format	encoding			
word	Unsigned 16 bit integer (2 bytes) in the Intel (little-endian) format			
	for example decimal 12345 (3039H) is encoded as the byte sequence 39, 30			
short	Signed 16 bit integer (2 bytes) in 2's compliment format			
	for example decimal -1 is encoded as the byte sequence FF, FF			
dword	Unsigned 32 bit integer (4 bytes) in the Intel (little-endian) format			
	for example decimal 123456789 (75BCD15H) is encoded as the byte			
	sequence 15, CD, 5B, 07			
long	Signed 32 bit integer (4 bytes) in 2's compliment format			
	for example decimal -1 is encoded as the byte sequence FF, FF			
	4 bytes in the Intel (little-endian) format			
	for example decimal -123456789 (FFFFFFF8A432EBH) is encoded as the			
	byte sequence EB, 32, A4, F8,			
char	1 byte (2 digits)			
char[N]	string of N characters			

# 7. Single Precision Floating Point Format

Single-precision floating-point format is a computer number format that occupies 4 bytes (32 bits) in computer memory and represents a wide dynamic range of values by using a floating point.

Where message parameters use floating point variables, the system uses the IEEE 754 standard.

# 8. Conversion between position, velocity and acceleration values in standard physical units and their equivalent APT parameters.

To convert between the position and encoder counters in the stage being driven, and real world units, (e.g. mm) the system uses certain conversion (scaling) factors. These conversion factors differ depending on the stage being driven and the controller being used.

#### **Background**

The principle described below is the same for all APT motion stepper and brushed or brushless DC controllers and stages, but the individual distance and time conversion factors will be typically different for each stage and/or controller.

In real life, the physical units needed to describe position, velocity and acceleration are related to position and time measurement units (millimetres/degrees and seconds). In motion controllers, however, normally the system only knows the distance travelled in encoder counts (pulses) as measured by an encoder fitted to the motor shaft. In most cases the motor shaft rotation is also scaled down further by a gearbox and a leadscrew. In any case, the result is a scaling factor between encoder counts and position. The value of this scaling factor depends on the stage. In the section below this scaling factor will be represented by the symbol EncCnt.

Time is related to the sampling interval of the system, and as a result, it depends on the motion controller. Therefore, this value is the same for all stages driven by a particular controller. In the sections below the sampling interval will be denoted by T.

The sections below describe the position, velocity and acceleration scaling factors for all the controllers and stages that are used with these controllers. The symbols POS<sub>APT</sub>, VEL<sub>APT</sub> and ACC<sub>APT</sub> are used to denote the position, velocity and acceleration values used in APT commands, whereas the symbols Pos, Vel and Acc denote physical position, velocity and

acceleration values in mm, mm/sec and mm/sec<sup>2</sup> units for linear stages and degree, degree/sec and degree/sec<sup>2</sup> for rotational stages.

As APT parameters are integer values, the APT values calculated from the equations need to be rounded to the nearest integer.

# Brushed DC Controller (TDC001 and KDC101) driven stages

Mathematically:

 $POS_{APT} = EncCnt \times Pos$ 

 $VEL_{APT} = EncCnt \times T \times 65536 \times Vel$  $ACC_{APT} = EncCnt \times T^2 \times 65536 \times Acc$ 

where  $T = 2048 / (6 \times 10^6)$ 

The value of EncCnt and the resulting conversion factors are listed below for each stage:

Stage	EncCnt per mm	Scaling Factor			Scaling Factor	
		Velocity	Acceleration			
MTS25-Z8	34304	767367.49 (mm/s)	261.93 (mm/s <sup>2</sup> )			
MTS50-Z8	34304	767367.49 (mm/s)	261.93 (mm/s <sup>2</sup> )			
Z8xx	34304	767367.49 (mm/s)	261.93 (mm/s <sup>2</sup> )			
Z6xx	24600	550292.68 (mm/s)	187.83 (mm/s <sup>2</sup> )			
PRM1-Z8	1919.64	42941.66 (°/s)	14.66 (°/s²)			

# Brushless DC Controller (TBD001, KBD101, BBD10X and BBD20X) driven stages

Mathematically:

POSAPT = EncCnt x Pos

 $VEL_{APT} = EncCnt \times T \times 65536 \times Vel$  $ACC_{APT} = EncCnt \times T^2 \times 65536 \times Acc$ 

where  $T = 102.4 \times 10^{-6}$ 

# **Linear Stages**

The value of EncCnt and the resulting conversion factors are listed below for each stage:

Stage	EncCnt per mm	Scaling Factor					
		Velocity (mm/s)	Acceleration (mm/s <sup>2</sup> )				
DDSM50	2000	13421.77	1.374				
DDSM100	2000	13421.77	1.374				
DDS220	20000	134217.73	13.744				
DDS300	20000	134217.73	13.744				
DDS600	20000	134217.73	13.744				
MLS203	20000	134217.73	13.744				

# **Rotary Stages**

The value of EncCnt and the resulting conversion factors are listed below for each stage:

Stage	EncCnt per 360°	Scaling Factor						
		EncCnt per °	Velocity (°/s)	Acceleration (°/s²)				
DDR100	3276800	9102.22	61083.98	6.255				
DDR05	2000000	5555.55	37282.7	3.81775				

#### Stepper Motor Controller (TST001, BSC00x, BSC10x, and MST601) Driven Stages

For these stepper controllers the server sends absolute micro-steps to the controllers. Depending on the stage and the stepper motor concerned there are different micro step values required to move either a linear distance in millimetres or a rotational distance in degrees.

In general for 200 full step motors (the majority of our motors) the above range of stepper controllers is designed to insert 128 micro steps for every full step of the stepper. So for a 200 full step motor the number of micro steps per full turn is defined as follows

Full turn micro steps = Motor full steps per turn x Number of Micro steps per full step

For a 200 full step motor this is given by : Full turn micro steps =  $200 \times 128 = 25600$ 

However the ZST and ZFS range of actuators have 24 full steps per revolution and furthermore, both motors are fitted with a gearbox. The ZST has a ratio 40.866:1, while the ZFS has a ratio 400:9.

So, for the ZST series, a 1mm move requires  $24 \times 128 \times 40.866 = 125540.35 \mu steps$ , while for the ZFS series, a 1mm move requires  $24 \times 128 \times 400/9 = 136533.33 \mu steps$ .

Each stage can either be a direct drive or driven through a gear box. The table below indicates the relationship between absolute micro steps and a positional output in millimetres or degrees

This table is relevant for the range of controllers listed above. Note that micro step values are for a position of 1mm, a velocity of 1mm/sec and an acceleration of 1mm/sec/sec

Stage	Gearing	Position		Micro Step V	alues
			Position(μs)	Velocity(μs/sec)	Acceleration(μs/sec²)
ZST Series	0.0245 mm/turn	1mm	125540.35	125540.35	125540.35
ZFS Series	0.0225 mm/turn	1 mm	136533.33	136533.33	136533.33
DRV001	0.5mm/turn	1mm	51200	51200	51200
DRV013	1mm/turn	1mm	25600	25600	25600
DRV014	1mm/turn	1mm	25600	25600	25600
NRT100	1mm/turn	1mm	25600	25600	25600
NRT150	1mm/turn	1mm	25600	25600	25600
LTS150	1mm/turn	1mm	25600	25600	25600
LTS300	1mm/turn	1mm	25600	25600	25600
DRV113	1.25mm/turn	1mm	20480	20480	20480
DRV114	1.25mm/turn	1mm	20480	20480	20480
FW103*	No gear	0.998deg	71	71	71
NR360**	5.4546deg/turn	0.999deg	4693	4693	4693

<sup>\*</sup>Note that there is no exact value of micro steps to get to exactly 1 degree this is because 1 turn represents 360 degrees which is 25600 micro steps. So actual resolution is 360/25600 = 0.0140625 degrees per micro step.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Note that there is no exact value of micro steps to get to exactly 1 degree this is because 1 turn represents 5.4546 degrees which is 25600 micro steps. So actual resolution is 5.4546/25600 = 0.0002131 degrees

#### Stepper Motor Controller (TST101, KST101, BSC20x, MST602, K10CR1) Driven Stages

The latest stepper controllers include a Trinamics encoder with a resolution of 2048 microsteps per full step, giving 409600 micro-steps per revolution for a 200 step motor. However the ZST and ZFS range of actuators have 24 full steps per revolution and furthermore, both motors are fitted with a gearbox. The ZST has a ratio 40.866:1, while the ZFS has a ratio 400:9.

So, for the ZST series, a 1mm move requires  $24 \times 2048 \times 40.866 = 2008645.63 \mu steps$ , while for the ZFS series, a 1mm move requires  $24 \times 2048 \times 400/9 = 2184533.33 \mu steps$ .

This table is relevant only for the Trinamic-based range of controllers listed above. Note that micro step values are for a position of 1mm, a velocity of 1mm/sec and an acceleration of 1mm/sec/sec.

Stage	Gearing	Position		Trinamic convert	ed Values
			Position(μs)	Velocity(μs/sec)	Acceleration(μs/sec²)
ZST Series	0.0245 mm/turn	1mm	2008645.63	107824097.5	22097.3
ZFS Series	0.0225 mm/turn	1mm	2184533.33	117265749.2	24111.85
DRV001	0.5mm/turn	1mm	819200	43974656	9012
DRV013	1mm/turn	1mm	409600	21987328	4506
DRV014	1mm/turn	1mm	409600	21987328	4506
NRT100	1mm/turn	1mm	409600	21987328	4506
NRT150	1mm/turn	1mm	409600	21987328	4506
LTS150	1mm/turn	1mm	409600	21987328	4506
LTS300	1mm/turn	1mm	409600	21987328	4506
MLJ050	1mm/turn	1mm	409600	21987328	4506
DRV113	1.25mm/turn	1mm	327680	17589862	3605
DRV114	1.25mm/turn	1mm	327680	17589862	3605
FW103*	No gear	1.0002deg	1138	61088	13
NR360**	5.4546deg/turn	0.99997deg	75091	4030885	826
K10CR1	120:1 (3deg/turn)	1 deg	136533	7329109	1502

In the above table the numbers that need to be sent to the controllers are based upon the Trinamics chip set conversions. The position is just the absolute number of micro-steps as before, as compared with the BSC10X range, the only difference is the 16 times greater resolution. However for velocity and acceleration different conversion factors are required to get to correct motion profiles. For example, if a velocity of 409600 micro-steps per sec is required, then multiply by 53.68 i.e. 409600\*53.68 gives 21987328 which for a 1mm lead screw would give 1mm/sec.

To accelerate at a rate of 409600 micro-steps/sec/sec (1mm/sec/sec), divide 409600 by 90.9 which gives 4506.

#### 9. Initialising the MLJ050 Motorised Labjack

In order for the Labjack to respond with end of moves or home completed messages, the user must first send a set of valid home parameters (MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_HOMEPARAMS 0x0440), for example Tx 40,04,0E,00,D0,01,01,00,02,00,01,00,F4,70,EE,03,00,C0,03,00

This message should be sent as part of the initialisation process, and acts as a flag to the rest of the code to indicate that a server is connected. Failure to do this will result in the end of move or home completed messages not being received.

# **Generic System Control Messages**

# Introduction

The messages described here are either system control messages, or else generic messages which apply to several or all controller types. Please see the list of controller specific commands for details on applicability to a specific controller type.

# MGMSG\_MOD\_IDENTIFY

0x0223

**Function:** Instruct hardware unit to identify itself (by flashing its front panel

LEDs).

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	5					
header only							
23	d	5					

**Example:** Identify controller #1 (i.e. bay 0 of the TDC001 controller) by flashing

its front panel LED.

TX 23, 02, 00, 00, 21, 01

MGMSG\_MOD\_SET\_CHANENABLESTATE MGMSG\_MOD\_REQ\_CHANENABLESTATE MGMSG\_MOD\_GET\_CHANENABLESTATE 0x0210 0x0211 0x0212

**Function** 

Sent to enable or disable the specified drive channel.

#### SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
		header only						
10	02	Chan	Enable	d	S			
		Ident	State					

#### **Channel Idents**

0x01 channel 1 0x02 channel 2

For the TIM101 4 channel controller, the following idents are also used

0x04 channel 3 0x08 channel 4

#### **Enable States**

0x01 enable channel 0x02 disable channel

For single channel controllers such as the BBD10X, TDC001, the Chan Ident byte is always set to CHAN1.

**Note**: Although the BBD102 is in fact a 2-channel controller, 'channel' in this sense means "motor output channel within this module". Electrically, the BBD102 is a bay system, with two bays, each of them being a single channel controller, so only one channel can be addressed. There are controllers in the Thorlabs product range which indeed have multiple output channels (for example the MST601 module) for which the channel ident is used to address a particular channel.

Example: Enable the motor channel in bay 2

TX 10, 02, 01, 01, 22, 01

#### **REQ:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
11	02	Chan	0	d	S
		Ident			

As above, for single channel controllers such as the BBD10X, TDC001, the Chan Ident byte is always set to CHAN1.

**GET:** Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
hea	der only				
12	02	Chan	Enable	d	S
		Ident	State		

The meaning of the parameter bytes "Chan Ident" and "Enable State" is the same as for the SET version of the commands.

# MGMSG\_HW\_DISCONNECT

0x0002

**Function:** Sent by the hardware unit or host when either wants to disconnect

from the Ethernet/USB bus.

**REQ:** 

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5				
header only							
02	00	d	S				

Example: Disconnect the BBD103 from the USB bus

TX 02, 00, 00, 00, 11, 00

# MGMSG\_HW\_RESPONSE

0x0080

**Function:** Sent by the controllers to notify APT Server of some event that

requires user intervention, usually some fault or error condition that needs to be handled before normal operation can resume. The message transmits the fault code as a numerical value – see Return

Codes.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5		
		heade	er only		
80	00	00	00	d	S

Example: The BBD103 unit has encountered an over current condition

TX 80, 00, 00, 00, 01, 11

# MGMSG\_HW\_RICHRESPONSE

0x0081

**Function:** 

Similarly to HW\_RESPONSE, this message is sent by the controllers to notify APT Server of some event that requires user intervention, usually some fault or error condition that needs to be handled before normal operation can resume. However unlike HW\_RESPONSE, this message also transmits a printable text string. Upon receiving the message, APT Server displays both the numerical value and the text information, which is useful in finding the cause of the problem.

# REQ:

Response structure (74 bytes):

6 byte header followed by 68 byte (0x44) data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10 1	1 12	2 13	3 14	ļ.	15
		he	ader								dat	а				
81	00	44	00	d	S	Ms	gldent		Code			<	Note	s>	>	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	5 27	28	29	30	3	31
								data								
<								Notes	;							>
32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39		10	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
								data								
<							No	tes								>
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	5	6	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
								data								
<							No	tes								>
64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73							
				da	ıta		',									
	<			N	otes			>								

# Data structure:

field	description	format
Msgldent	If the message is sent in response to an APT message, these	word
	bytes show the APT message number that evoked the	
	message. Most often though the message is transmitted as	
	a result of some unexpected fault condition, in which case	
	these bytes are 0x00, 0x00	
Code	This is an internal Thorlabs specific code that specifies the	word]
	condition that has caused the message (see Return Codes).	
Notes	This is a zero-terminated printable (ascii) text string that	char[64
	contains the textual information about the condition that	bytes]
	has occurred. For example: "Hardware Time Out Error".	

# MGMSG\_HW\_START\_UPDATEMSGS

0x0011

**Function:** 

Sent to start status updates from the embedded controller. Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example limit switch status, motion indication, etc). The messages will be sent by the controller periodically until it receives a STOP STATUS UPDATE MESSAGES command. In applications where spontaneous messages (i.e. messages which are not received as a response to a specific command) must be avoided the same information can also be obtained by using the relevant GET\_STATUTSUPDATES function.

### Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
11	00	Update Rate	Unused	d	S

The first data byte can be used to specify the update rate with which status updates are received from the controller. However, the parameter is ignored for the BBD101/102/103 controllers and the update rate is fixed at 10 regardless of the parameter sent.

REQUEST: N/A

# MGMSG\_HW\_STOP\_UPDATEMSGS

0x0012

**Function**:

Sent to stop status updates from the controller – usually called by a client application when it is shutting down, to instruct the controller to turn off status updates to prevent USB buffer overflows on the PC.

# SET: Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
12	00	00	00	d	S				

REQUEST: N/A GET: N/A MGMSG\_HW\_REQ\_INFO MGMSG\_HW\_GET\_INFO 0x0005 0x0006

**Function:** Sent to request hardware information from the controller.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
05	00	00	00	d	S			

Example: Request hardware info from controller #1

TX 05, 00, 00, 00, 11, 01

**GET:** 

Response structure (90 bytes):

6 byte header followed by 84 byte (0x54) data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6		7	8	9		10	11	12	13	14	15
		he	ader									da	data				
06	00	54	00	d	S		<-Ser	ial N	umbe	er>			<n< td=""><td>∕lodel N</td><td>Number</td><td>·&gt;</td><td></td></n<>	∕lodel N	Number	·>	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	2	23	24	2	5	26	27	28	29	30	31
								da	ta								
<m0< td=""><td>odel&gt;</td><td><type< td=""><td><u>;</u>&gt;</td><td></td><td><firn< td=""><td>nware:</td><td colspan="5">ware&gt; <for internal="" only="" use=""></for></td><td>&gt;</td></firn<></td></type<></td></m0<>	odel>	<type< td=""><td><u>;</u>&gt;</td><td></td><td><firn< td=""><td>nware:</td><td colspan="5">ware&gt; <for internal="" only="" use=""></for></td><td>&gt;</td></firn<></td></type<>	<u>;</u> >		<firn< td=""><td>nware:</td><td colspan="5">ware&gt; <for internal="" only="" use=""></for></td><td>&gt;</td></firn<>	nware:	ware> <for internal="" only="" use=""></for>					>					
1	No				Ver	sion >	ion >										
32	33	34	35	36	37	38	3	39	40	4	1	42	43	44	45	46	47
								da	ta								
<							For i	nterr	nal us	e only	/						>
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	5	55	56	5	7	58	59	60	61	62	63
								da	ta								
<							For in	tern	al use	only							>
64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	2	73	74	75	76	77	78	7	79
								da									
<							For in	tern	al use	only							>
80	81	82	83	84		5	86	8	7	88	8	39					
					data												
< F0	or inter	nal use	only>	•   H	W Vers	ion	Mod	d Stat	te	<-n	chs	->					

# Data structure:

field	description	format
serial number	unique 8-digit serial number	long
model	alphanumeric model number	char[8]
number		
type	hardware type:  45 = multi-channel controller motherboard  44 = brushless DC controller	word
firmware version	firmware version  byte[20] = minor revision number  byte[21] = interim revision number  byte[22] = major revision number  byte[23] = unused	byte[4]
HW Version	The hardware version number	word
Mod State	The modification state of the hardware	word
nchs	number of channels	word

Example: Returned hardware info from controller #1

RX 06, 00, 54, 00, 81, 22, 89, 53, 9A, 05, 49, 4F, 4E, 30, 30, 31, 20, 00, 2C, 00, 02, 01, 39, 00, ......, 00, 01, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00, 01, 00

Header: 06, 00, 54, 00, 81, 22: Get Info, 54H (84) byte data packet,

Motor Channel 2.

Serial Number: 89, 53, 9A, 05: 94000009

Model Number: 49, 4F, 4E, 30, 30, 31, 20, 00: ION001 Type: 2C, 00: 44 – Brushless DC Controller Card firmware Version: 02, 01, 39, 00: 3735810 HW Version: 01, 00 Hardware version 01 Mod State: 03, 00, Modification stage 03.

No Chan: 01, 00: 1 active channel

# MGMSG\_RACK\_REQ\_BAYUSED MGMSG\_RACK\_GET\_BAYUSED

0x0060 0x0061

**Function:** Sent to determine whether the specified bay in the controller is

occupied.

# REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		headei	only		
60	00	Bay	00	d	S
		Bay Ident			

# **Bay Idents**

0x00 Bay 1 0x01 Bay 2 to 0x09 Bay 10

Example: Is controller bay #1 (i.e. bay 0) occupied

TX 60, 00, 00, 00, 11, 01

#### **GET:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
61	00	Bay	Bay	d	S			
		Bay Ident	State					

# **Bay Idents**

0x01 Bay 1 0x02 Bay 2 to 0x09 Bay 10

#### **Bay States**

0x01 Bay Occupied 0x02 Bay Empty (Unused)

Example: Controller bay #1 (i.e. bay 0) is occupied

RX 61, 00, 00, 01, 11, 01

MGMSG\_HUB\_REQ\_BAYUSED MGMSG\_HUB\_GET\_BAYUSED 0x0065 0x0066

**Function:** Sent to determine which bay a specific T-Cube is fitted.

REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		headei	only		
65	00	00	00	d	S

TX 65, 00, 00, 00, 50, 01

#### **GET:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
66	00	Bay	00	d	S
		Bay Ident			

# **Bay Idents**

-0x01 T-Cube being standalone, i.e. off the hub.

0x00 T-Cube on hub, but bay unknown

0x01 Bay 1 0x02 Bay 2 to 0x06 Bay 6

Example: Which hub bay is the T-Cube unit fitted

RX 66, 00, 06, 00, 01, 50

# MGMSG\_RACK\_REQ\_STATUSBITS MGMSG\_RACK\_GET\_STATUSBITS

0x0226 0x0227

This method is applicable only to the MMR modular rack, and 2- and 3-channel card slot type controllers such as the BSC103 and BPC202.

Function:

The USER IO connector on the rear panel of these units exposes a number of digital inputs. This function returns a number of status flags pertaining to the status of the inputs on the rack modules, or the motherboard of the controller unit hosting the single channel controller card.

These flags are returned in a single 32 bit integer parameter and can provide additional useful status information for client application development. The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are described below.

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
26	02	Status Bits	00	d	S		

#### **GET:**

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	10
		hea	ıder				Do	ata	
27	02	04	00	d	S	StatusBits			

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
StatusBits	The status bits for the associated controller channel. The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value will depend on the controller and are described in the following table.	dword

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Digital output 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00000002	2	Digital output 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00000004	3	Digital output 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00000008	4	Digital output 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).

Example: With destination being 0x11 (motherboard – see Introduction) and bay being bay 1, slot 2 (0x22)

TX 27, 02, 04, 00, 01, 22, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: 27, 02, 04, 00, 01, 22: GetStatusBits, 04 byte data packet, bay 1 slot 2.

MGMSG\_RACK\_SET\_DIGOUTPUTS MGMSG\_RACK\_REQ\_DIGOUTPUTS MGMSG\_RACK\_GET\_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0228 0x0229 0x0230

This method is applicable only to the MMR rack modules, and 2- and 3-channel card slot type controllers such as the BSC103 and BPC202.

Function:

The USER IO connector on the rear panel of these units exposes a number of digital outputs. These functions set and return the status of the outputs on the rack modules, or the motherboard of the controller unit hosting the single channel controller card. These flags are returned in a single 32 bit integer parameter and can provide additional useful status information for client application development. The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are described below.

# **SET:** Data structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
28	02	Dig OP	00	d	S		

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Digital output 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00000002	2	Digital output 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00000004	3	Digital output 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x00000008	4	Digital output 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).

Example: With destination being 0x11 (motherboard – see Introduction) and bay being bay 1, slot 2 (0x22), set Digital output 1 high

TX 28, 02, 01, 22, 11, 01,

*Header:* 28, 02, 01, 22, 11, 01: SetDigOutputs, 01 OP1 High, bay 1 slot 2, d=motherboard, s=PC.

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

Į	0	1	2	3	4	5		
	header only							
I	29 02 00 00 d s							

#### **GET:**

Response structure (6 bytes)

C	)	1	2	3	4	5		
	header only							
3	)	02	00	00	d	S		

See SET above for structure

MGMSG\_MOD\_SET\_DIGOUTPUTS MGMSG\_MOD\_REQ\_DIGOUTPUTS MGMSG\_MOD\_GET\_DIGOUTPUTS 0x0213 0x0214 0x0215

Function:

The CONTROL IO connector on the rear panel of the unit exposes a number of digital outputs. The number of outputs available depends on the type of unit. This message is used to configure these digital outputs.

#### SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
13	02	Bit	00	d	S		

**Note**. On brushless DC controllers (e.g. BBD201), the digital output and trigger output use a common pin. Before calling this message to set the digital output, the trigger functionality must be disabled by calling the <u>Set Trigger</u> message.

The outputs are set (and returned) in the bits of the Bits parameter, input No 1 being the least significant bit and input No 4 being the most significant. The number of bits used is dependent on the number of digital outputs present on the associated hardware unit.

For example, to turn on the digital output on a BSC201 motor controller, the least significant bit of the Bits parameter should be set to 1. Similarly, to turn on all four digital outputs on a BNT001 NanoTrak unit, the bits of the Bits parameter should be set to 1111 (15), and to turn the same outputs off, the Bits should be set to 0000.

**Example:** Set the digital input of the BSC201 controller on:

TX 13, 02, 01, 00, 50, 01

#### **REQ:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
14	02	d	S				

#### GET:

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
15	02	Bit	00	d	S	

For structure see SET message above.

# **Motor Control Messages**

#### Introduction

The 'Motor' messages provide the functionality required for a client application to control one or more of the Thorlabs series of motor controller units. This range of motor controllers covers DC servo and stepper drivers in a variety of formats including compact Cube type controllers, benchtop units and 19" rack based modular drivers. Note for ease of description, the TSC001 T-Cube Solenoid Controller is considered here as a motor controller. The list of controllers covered by the motor messages includes:

BSC001 – 1 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver

BSC002 – 2 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver

BMS001 – 1 Channel Benchtop Low Power Stepper Driver

BMS002 – 2 Channel Benchtop Low Power Stepper Driver

MST601 – 2 Channel Modular Stepper Driver

MST602 – 2 Channel Modular Stepper Driver (2013 onwards)

BSC101 – 1 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2006 onwards)

BSC102 – 2 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2006 onwards)

BSC103 – 3 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2006 onwards)

BSC201 – 1 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2012 onwards)

BSC202 – 2 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2012 onwards)

BSC203 – 3 Channel Benchtop Stepper Driver (2012 onwards)

BBD101 - 1 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD102 – 2 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD103 – 3 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD201 - 1 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD202 - 2 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

BBD203 – 3 Channel Benchtop Brushless DC Motor Driver

OST001 – 1 Channel Cube Stepper Driver

ODC001 – 1 Channel Cube DC Servo Driver

TST001 – 1 Channel T-Cube Stepper Driver

TDC001 - 1 Channel T-Cube DC Servo Driver

TSC001 - 1 Channel T-Cube Solenoid Driver

TDIxxx - 2 Channel Brushless DC Motor Driver

TBD001 – 1 Channel T-Cube Brushless DC Driver

KST101 – 1 Channel K-Cube Stepper Driver

KDC101 – 1 Channel K-Cube DC Servo Driver

KSC101 – 1 Channel K-Cube Solenoid Driver

KBD101 - 1 Channel K-Cube Brushless DC Driver

The motor messages can be used to perform activities such as homing stages, absolute and relative moves, changing velocity profile settings and operation of the solenoid state (TSC001 T-Cube). With a few exceptions, these messages are generic and apply equally to both single and dual channel units.

Where applicable, the target channel is identified in the Chan Ident parameter and on single channel units, this must be set to CHAN1\_ID. On dual channel units, this can be set to CHAN1\_ID, CHAN2\_ID or CHANBOTH\_ID as required.

For details on the operation of the motor controller, and information on the principles of operation, refer to the handbook supplied with the unit.

# MGMSG\_HW\_YES\_FLASH\_PROGRAMMING

0x0017

**Function**: This message is sent by the server on start up, however, it is a

deprecated message (i.e. has no function) and can be ignored.

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
17	00	Unused	Unused	d	S		

REQUEST: N/A

# MGMSG HW NO FLASH PROGRAMMING

0x0018

**Function**: This message is sent on start up to notify the controller of the

source and destination addresses. A client application must send

this message as part of its initialization process.

SET:

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
18	00	00	00	d	S		

REQUEST: N/A GET: N/A MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_POSCOUNTER MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_POSCOUNTER MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_POSCOUNTER 0x0410 0x0411 0x0412

**Function:** 

Used to set the 'live' position count in the controller. In general, this command is not normally used. Instead, the stage is homed immediately after power-up (at this stage the position is unknown as the stage is free to move when the power is off); and after the homing process is completed the position counter is automatically updated to show the actual position. From this point onwards the position counter always shows the actual absolute position.

#### SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		he	ader			Data					
10	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		Pc	sition	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Position	The new value of the position counter as a 32-bit signed	long
	integer, encoded in the Intel format. The scaling between real	
	time values and this parameter is detailed in Section 8.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the position counter for channel 2 to 10.0 mm

TX 10, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00

Header: 10, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetPosCounter, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Position: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set Counter to 10 mm (10 x 20,000)

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
11	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		he	ader			Data					
12							Ident		Po	sition	

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_ENCCOUNTER MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_ENCCOUNTER MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_ENCCOUNTER 0x0409 0x040A 0x040B

Function:

Similarly to the PosCounter message described previously, this message is used to set the encoder count in the controller and is only applicable to stages and actuators fitted with an encoder. In general, this command is not normally used. Instead, the stage is homed immediately after power-up (at this stage the position is unknown as the stage is free to move when the power is off); and after the homing process is completed the position counter is automatically updated to show the actual position. From this point onwards the encoder counter always shows the actual absolute position.

#### SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		he	ader			Data					
09	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		Encod	ler Count	

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Encoder	The new value of the encoder counter as a 32-bit signed	long
Count	integer, encoded in the Intel format. The scaling between real	
	time values and this parameter is detailed in Section 8.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the encoder counter for channel 2 to 10.0 mm

TX 09, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00

Header: 09, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetEncCounter, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Position: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set Counter to 10 mm (10 x 20,000)

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

L	0	1	2	3	4	5
			head	ler only		
	11	04	Chan Ident	00	d	S

# GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
OB	04	04 06 00 d  s					Ident		Encod	ler Count		

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_VELPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_VELPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_VELPARAMS 0x0413 0x0414 0x0415

**Function:** Used to set the trapezoidal velocity parameters for the specified

motor channel. For DC servo controllers, the velocity is set in

encoder counts/sec and acceleration is set in encoder

counts/sec/sec.

For stepper motor controllers the velocity is set in microsteps/sec

and acceleration is set in microsteps/sec/sec.

#### SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

Acceleration

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		h	eader			Data						
13	04	04 0E 00 d  s Chan Ident Min Velocity										
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19					
			Do	ata								

Max Velocity

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Minimum	The minimum (start) velocity in encoder counts/sec	long
(Start) Vel	Currently, this 4 byte value is always zero	
Acceleration	The acceleration in encoder counts /sec/sec.	long
	4 byte unsigned long value. If applicable, the scaling	
	between real time values and this parameter is detailed in	
	Section 8.	
Maximum Vel	The maximum (final) velocity in encoder counts /sec.	long
	4 byte unsigned long value. If applicable, the scaling	
	between real time values and this parameter is detailed in	
	Section 8.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the trapezoidal velocity parameters for chan 2 as

follows:

Min Vel: zero

Acceleration: 10 mm/sec/sec

Max Vel: 99 mm/sec

TX 13, 04, 0E, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, B0, 35, 00, 00, CD, CC, CC, 00

Header: 13, 04, 0E, 00, A2, 01: Set Vel Params, 0EH (14) byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Min Vel: 00, 00, 00, 00: Set min velocity to zero

Accel: 89, 00, 00, 00: Set acceleration to 10 mm/sec/sec (13.744 x 10) Max Vel: 9E, CO, CA, 00: Set max velocity to 99 mm/sec (134218 x 99)

# **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
14	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

### **GET:**

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header						Data					
15	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		Min	Velocity		

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
Data									
	Accele	ration			Max '	Velocity			

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_JOGPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_JOGPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_JOGPARAMS 0x0416 0x0417 0x0418

**Function**:

Used to set the velocity jog parameters for the specified motor channel, For DC servo controllers, values set in encoder counts. For stepper motor controllers the values is set in microsteps.

### SET:

Command structure (28 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 22 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
		he	ader				Data						
16	04	16	00	d	S	Chan Ident Jog Mode Jog Step Size							
12	13	14	15	5 16	5 1	7 18	3 19	20	21				
	Data												
Jog S	Step Size	p Size Jog Min Velocity					Jog Ad						

22	23	24	25	26	27			
Data								
J	og Max	Stop	Mode					

# Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Jog Mode	This 2 byte value can be 1 for continuous jogging or 2 for	word
	single step jogging. In continuous jogging mode the	
	movement continues for as long as the jogging trigger (the	
	jogging button on the GUI or an external signal) is being	
	active. In single step mode triggering jogging initiates a single	
	move whose step size is defined as the next parameter (see	
	below).	
Jog Step Size	The jog step size in encoder counts. The scaling between real	long
	time values and this parameter is detailed in Section 8.	
Jog Min	The minimum (start) velocity in encoder counts /sec.	long
Velocity	Currently, this 4 byte value is always zero.	
Jog	The acceleration in encoder counts /sec/sec	long
Acceleration	The scaling between real time values and this parameter is	
	detailed in Section 8.	
Jog Max	The maximum (final) velocity in encoder counts /sec. The	long
Velocity	scaling between real time values and this parameter is	
	detailed in Section 8.	
Jog Stop	The stop mode.	word
Mode	This 16 bit word can be 1 for immediate (abrupt) stop or 2	
	for profiled stop (with controlled deceleration).	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the jog parameters for channel 2 as follows:

Jog Mode: Continuous Jog Step Size:0.05 mm Jog Min Vel: Zero

Jog Accel: 10 mm/sec/sec Jog Max Vel: 99 mm/sec Jog Stop Mode: Profiled

TX 16, 04, 16, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 01, 00, E8, 03, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, B0,35, 00, 00, CD, CC, CC, 00, 02, 00

Header: 16, 04, 16, 00, A2, 01: Set Jog Params, 16H (28) byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Jog Mode: 01,00,: Set jog mode to 'continuous'

Jog Step Size: E8, 03, 00, 00: Set jog step size to 0.05 mm (1,000 encoder counts).

Jog Min Vel: 00, 00, 00, 00: Set min jog velocity to zero

Jog Accel: 89, 00, 00, 00: Set acceleration to 10 mm/sec/sec (13.744 x 10) Jog Max Vel: 9E, CO, CA, OO: Set max velocity to 99 mm/sec (134218 x 99)

Jog Stop Mode: 02, 00: Set jog stop mode to 'Profiled Stop'.

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
17	04	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

#### **GET:**

Response structure (28 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 22 byte data packet as follows:

		ne	aaer				Data					
18	04	16	00	d		s (		Chan Ident		Jog Mode		Jog Step Size
												_
12	13	14	1.	5	16	17	'	18	19	20	21	
Data												
Jog S	tep Size		Jog Min Velocity				Jog Acceleration					
		•										

6

9

10

11

22	23	24	25	26 27				
Data								
J	og Max	Stop	Mode					

MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_ADCINPUTS MGMSG MOT GET ADCINPUTS 0x042B 0x042C

**Function**:

This message reads the voltage applied to the analog input on the rear panel CONTROL IO connector, and returns a value in the ADCInput1 parameter. The returned value is in the range 0 to 32768, which corresponds to zero to 5 V.

Note. The ADCInput2 parameter is not used at this time.

In this way, a 0 to 5V signal generated by a client system could be read in by calling this method and monitored by a custom client application. When the signal reaches a specified value, the application could instigate further actions, such as a motor move.

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

	0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only									
Γ	2B	04	Chan	00	d	S				
			Ident							

#### **GET:**

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hed	ader	Data					
2B	04	04	00	d	S	ADCI	nput1	ADCI	nput2

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
ADCInput1	The voltage state of the analog input pin, in the range 0 to	word
	32768, which corresponds to zero to 5 V.	
ADCInput2	Not used	word

Example: Get the ADC input state

RX 2C, 04, 04, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 00, 00,

Header: 2B, 04, 04, 00, A2, 01: GetADCInputs, 04 byte data packet, Channel 2.

*ADCInput1: 00, 80*: ADC Input 1 = 5V

ADCInput2: 00, 00: Not Used r

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_POWERPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_POWERPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_POWERPARAMS 0x0426 0x0427 0x0428

### Note for BSC20x, MST602 and TST101 controller users

If the controllers listed above are used with APTServer, the ini file will typically have values set of 5 for the rest power and 30 for the move power. Although these values are loaded when the server boots only the rest power value is used. This allows the user to set the rest current as normal. The move power however is not used. The move power is set within the controller as a function of velocity. This command can be used only to set the rest power. The command MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_POWERPARAMS will return the default values or the values that were set.

**Function**:

The power needed to hold a motor in a fixed position is much smaller than that required for a move. It is good practice to decrease the power in a stationary motor in order to reduce heating, and thereby minimize thermal movements caused by expansion. This message sets a reduction factor for the rest power and the move power values as a percentage of full power. Typically, move power should be set to 100% and rest power to a value significantly less than this.

### SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
		he	ader					I	Data				
26	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Rest	Factor	Move	eFactor		

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
RestFactor	The phase power value when the motor is at rest, in the range 1 to 100 (i.e. 1% to 100% of full power).	word
MoveFactor	The phase power value when the motor is moving, in the range 1 to 100 (i.e. 1% to 100% of full power).	word

Example: Set the phase powers for channel 2 for TST001 unit

TX 26, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 0A, 00, 64, 00

Header: 26, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetPowerParams, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TST001)

RestFactor: 0A, 00: Set rest power to 10% of full power

MoveFactor: 64, 00: Set move power to 100% of full power

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
27	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hei	ader			Data					
28	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident RestFacto		Factor	Move	Factor	

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_GENMOVEPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_GENMOVEPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_GENMOVEPARAMS 0x043A 0x043B 0x043C

**Function:** 

Used to set the general move parameters for the specified motor channel. At this time this refers specifically to the backlash settings.

### SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
3A	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Backlash Distance					

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Backlash	The value of the backlash distance as a 4 byte signed	long
Distance	integer, which specifies the relative distance in position	
	counts. The scaling between real time values and this	
	parameter is detailed in Section 8.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the backlash distance for chan 2 to 1 mm:

TX 3A, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 20, 4E, 00, 00,

Header: 3A, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetGenMoveParams, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Backlash Dist: 20, 4E, 00, 00: Set backlash distance to 1 mm (20,000 encoder counts).

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
3B	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
3C	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	n Ident Backlash Distance			!	

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_MOVERELPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_MOVERELPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_MOVERELPARAMS 0x0445 0x0446 0x0447

**Function:** 

Used to set the relative move parameters for the specified motor channel. The only significant parameter at this time is the relative move distance itself. This gets stored by the controller and is used the next time a relative move is initiated.

#### SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder		Data						
45	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		Relative	Distance	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Relative	The distance to move. This is a 4 byte signed integer that	long
Distance	specifies the relative distance in position encoder counts.	
	The scaling between real time values and this parameter is	
	detailed in Section 8.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the relative move distance for chan 2 to 10 mm:

TX 45, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00,

Header: 45, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetMoveRelParams, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Rel Dist: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set relative move distance to 10 mm (10 x 20,000 encoder counts).

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
46	04	Chan Ident	00	d	S

### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
47	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Relative Distar			Distance		

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_MOVEABSPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_MOVEABSPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_MOVEABSPARAMS 0x0450 0x0451 0x0452

**Function:** 

Used to set the absolute move parameters for the specified motor channel. The only significant parameter at this time is the absolute move position itself. This gets stored by the controller and is used the next time an absolute move is initiated.

#### SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
50	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Absolute Posi			Position		

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Absolute	The absolute position to move. This is a 4 byte signed	long
Position	integer that specifies the absolute position in position	
	encoder counts. The scaling between real time values and	
	this parameter is detailed in Section 8.	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the absolute move position for chan 2 to 10 mm:

TX 50, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00,

Header: 50, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: SetMoveAbsParams, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Abs Pos: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set absolute move position to 10 mm (200,000 encoder counts).

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
51	04	Chan Ident	00	d	S					

### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header						Data					
52	04	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Absolute Position					

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_HOMEPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_HOMEPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_HOMEPARAMS 0x0440 0x0441 0x0442

**Function**:

Used to set the home parameters for the specified motor channel. These parameters are stage specific and for the MLS203 stage implementation the only parameter that can be changed is the homing velocity.

### SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
40	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident Home Dir Limit Sv				Switch	

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19			
	Data									
	Home \	/elocity			Offset D	Distance				

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Home	The direction sense for a move to Home, either	word
Direction	1 - forward/Positive or	
	2 - reverse/negative.	
Limit Switch	The limit switch associated with the home position	word
	1 - hardware reverse or	
	4 - hardware forward	
Home	The homing velocity. A 4 byte unsigned long value. The	long
Velocity	scaling between real time values and this parameter is	
	detailed in Section 8.	
Offset	The distance of the Home position from the Home Limit	long
Distance	Switch. This is a 4 byte signed integer that specifies the	
	offset distance in position encoder counts. The scaling	
	between real time values and this parameter is detailed in	
	Section 8	

Example: MLS203 and BBD102: Set the home parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Home Direction: Not used (always positive).

Limit Switch: Not used Home Vel: 24 mm/sec Offset Dist: Not used.

Header: 40, 04, 0E, 00, A2, 01: SetHomeParams, 14 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Home Direction: 00, 00: Not Applicable Limit Switch: 00, 00: Not Applicable

Home Velocity: 33, 33, 33, 00: 24 mm/sec (3355443/134218)

Offset Distance: 00, 00, 00, 00: Not used

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
41	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

### **GET:**

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
42	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident Home Dir Limit Switch				Switch	

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19			
	Data									
	Home \	/elocity			Offset D	Distance				

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0423 MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0424 MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_LIMSWITCHPARAMS 0x0425

These functions are not applicable to BBD10x units

**Function**: Used to set the limit switch parameters for the specified motor

channel.

### SET:

Command structure (22 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 16 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header						Data					
23	04	10	00	d	S	Chan Ident CW Hardlimit CCW Hardlimi					lardlimit
							•				
12	13	14	15	16	17	18 19 20 21					
	Data										
	CW So	ft Limit			CCW So	oft Limit					

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
CW Hard	The operation of the Clockwise hardware limit switch when	word
Limit	contact is made.	
	0x01 Ignore switch or switch not present.	
	0x02 Switch makes on contact.	
	0x03 Switch breaks on contact.	
	0x04 Switch makes on contact - only used for homes (e.g.	
	limit switched rotation stages).	
	0x05 Switch breaks on contact - only used for homes (e.g.	
	limit switched rotations stages).	
	0x06 For PMD based brushless servo controllers only -	
	uses index mark for homing.	
	Note. Set upper bit to swap CW and CCW limit switches in	
	code. Both CWHardLimit and CCWHardLimit structure	
	members will have the upper bit set when limit switches	
	have been physically swapped.	
	0x80 // bitwise OR'd with one of the settings above.	
CCW Hard	The operation of the Counter Clockwise hardware limit	word
Limit	switch when contact is made.	
CW Soft Limit	Clockwise software limit in position steps. A 32 bit unsigned	long
	long value, the scaling factor between real time values and	
	this parameter is 1 mm is equivalent to 134218. For	
	example, to set the clockwise software limit switch to 100	
	mm, send a value of 13421800. (Not applicable to TDC001	
	units)	
CCW Soft	Counter Clockwise software limit in position steps (scaling	long
Limit	as for CW limit). (Not applicable to TDC001 units)	

Software	Softwa	are limit switch mode	word
Limit Mode	0x01	Ignore Limit	
	0x02	Stop Immediate at Limit	
	0x03	Profiled Stop at limit	
	0x80	Rotation Stage Limit (bitwise OR'd with one of the	
	setting	gs above) (Not applicable to TDC001 units)	

Example: Set the limit switch parameters for chan 2 as follows:

CW Hard Limit – switch makes.
CCW Hard Limit - switch makes
CW Soft Limit – set to 100 mm
CCW Soft Limit - .set to 0 mm
Software Limit Mode – Profiled Stop

TX 23, 04, 10, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, 02, 00, E8. CC, CC, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 03, 00

Header: 23, 04, 10, 00, A2, 01: SetLimSwitchParams, 16 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

CW Hard Limit: 02, 00: Switch Makes CCW Hard Limit: 02, 00: Switch Makes

CW Soft Limit: E8, CC, CC, 00: 100 mm (13421800/134218)

CCW Soft Limit: 00, 00, 00, 00: 0 mm

Soft Limit Mode: 03, 00: Profiled Stop at Limit

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
24	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

### **GET:**

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 16 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder								
25	04	10	00	d	S	Chan Ident CW Hardlimit		CCW F	lardlimit		
							I				
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21		
	Data										
	CW So	ft Limit			CCW Sc	oft Limit	•				

Issue 20

MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_HOME MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_HOMED

0x0443 0x0444

**Function**: Sent to start a home move sequence on the specified motor channel

(in accordance with the home parameters above).

### TX structure (6 bytes):

	0	1	2	3	4	5		
	header only							
Γ.	43	04	Chan	0x	d	S		
			Ident					

Example: Home the motor channel in bay 2

TX 43, 04, 01, 00, 22, 01

**HOMED:** 

**Function**: No response on initial message, but upon completion of home

sequence controller sends a "homing completed" message:

### RX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
44	04	Chan	0x	d	S		
		Ident					

Example: The motor channel in bay 2 has been homed

RX 44, 04, 01, 00, 01, 22

# MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_RELATIVE

0x0448

Function:

This command can be used to start a relative move on the specified motor channel (using the relative move distance parameter above). There are two versions of this command: a shorter (6-byte header only) version and a longer (6 byte header plus 6 data bytes) version. When the first one is used, the relative distance parameter used for the move will be the parameter sent previously by a

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_MOVERELPARAMS command. If the longer version of the command is used, the relative distance is encoded in

the data packet that follows the header.

#### **Short version:**

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
48	04	Chan	0x	d	S		
		Ident					

Example: Move the motor associated with channel 2 by 10 mm. (10 mm was previously set in the MGMSG\_ MOT\_SET\_MOVERELPARAMS method).

TX 48, 04, 01, 00, 22, 01

### Long version:

The alternative way of using this command is by appending the relative move params structure (MOT\_SET\_MOVERELPARAMS) to this message header.

### Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
48	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		Relative	Distance	

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	Word
Relative	The distance to move. This is a 4 byte signed integer that	Long
Distance	specifies the relative distance in position encoder counts. In	
	the BBD10X series controllers the encoder resolution is	
	20,000 counts per mm, therefore to set a relative move	
	distance of 1 mm, set this parameter to 20,000 (twenty	
	thousand).	

Example: Move the motor associated with chan 2 by 10 mm:

TX 48, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00,

Header: 45, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: MoveRelative, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Rel Dist: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set absolute move distance to 10 mm (200,000 encoder counts).

Upon completion of the relative move the controller sends a Move Completed message as described following.

# MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_COMPLETED

0x0464

**Function**: No response on initial message, but upon completion of the relative

or absolute move sequence, the controller sends a "move

completed" message:

RX structure (20 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
64	04	Chan	0x	d	S		
		Ident					

Followed by a 14-byte data packet described by the same status structures (i.e. MOTSTATUS and MOTDCSTATUS) described in the STATUS UPDATES section that follows.

# MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_ABSOLUTE

0x0453

Function:

Used to start an absolute move on the specified motor channel (using the absolute move position parameter above). As previously described in the "MOVE RELATIVE" command, there are two versions of this command: a shorter (6-byte header only) version and a longer (6 byte header plus 6 data bytes) version. When the first one is used, the absolute move position parameter used for the move will be the parameter sent previously by a

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_MOVEABSPARAMS command. If the longer version of the command is used, the absolute position is encoded in

the data packet that follows the header.

### **Short version:**

TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
53	04	Chan Ident	0x	d	S			

Example: Move the motor associated with channel 2 to 10 mm. (10 mm was previously set in the MGMSG\_ MOT\_SET\_MOVEABSPARAMS method).

TX 53, 04, 01, 00, 22, 01

#### Long version:

The alternative way of using this command by appending the absolute move params structure (MOTABSMOVEPARAMS) to this message header.

### Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
53	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		Absolute	Distance	

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	Word
Absolute Distance	The distance to move. This is a 4 byte signed integer that specifies the absolute distance in position encoder counts. In the BBD10X series controllers the encoder resolution is 20,000 counts per mm, therefore to set an absolute move distance of 100 mm, set this parameter to 2,000,000 (two million).	Long

Example: Move the motor associated with chan 2 to 10 mm:

TX 53, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 40, 0D, 03, 00,

Header: 45, 04, 06, 00, A2, 01: MoveAbsolute, 06 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Abs Dist: 40, 0D, 03, 00: Set the absolute move distance to 10 mm (200,000 encoder counts).

Upon completion of the absolute move the controller sends a Move Completed message as previously described.

# MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_JOG

0x046A

**Function**: Sent to start a jog move on the specified motor channel.

TX structure (6 bytes):

Thorlabs APT Controllers

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
6A	04	Chan	Direction	d	S	
		Ident				

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Direction	The direction to Jog. Set this byte to 0x01 to jog forward, or	word
	to 0x02 to jog in the reverse direction.	

Upon completion of the jog move the controller sends a Move Completed message as previously described.

Note. The direction of the jog move is device dependent, i.e. on some devices jog forward may be towards the home position while on other devices it could be the opposite.

# MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_VELOCITY

0x0457

**Function**: This command can be used to start a move on the specified motor

channel.

When this method is called, the motor will move continuously in the

specified direction, using the velocity parameters set in the

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_MOVEVELPARAMS command until either a stop command (either StopImmediate or StopProfiled) is called, or a limit

switch is reached.

### TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
57	04	Chan Ident	Direction	d	S	

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Direction	The direction to Jog. Set this byte to 0x01 to move forward, or to 0x02 to move in the reverse direction.	word

Upon completion of the move the controller sends a Move Completed message as previously described.

Example: Move the motor associated with channel 2 forwards.

TX 57, 04, 01, 01, 22, 01

# MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_STOP

0x0465

**Function**: Sent to stop any type of motor move (relative, absolute, homing or

move at velocity) on the specified motor channel.

# TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
65	04	Chan	Stop	d	S		
		Ident	Mode				

# Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Stop Mode	The stop mode defines either an immediate (abrupt) or profiles tops. Set this byte to 0x01 to stop immediately, or to	word
	0x02 to stop in a controller (profiled) manner.	

Upon completion of the stop move the controller sends a Move Stopped message as described following

# MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_STOPPED

0x0466

**Function**: No response on initial message, but upon completion of the stop

move, the controller sends a "move stopped" message:

# RX structure (20 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
66	04	0E	0x	d	S			

Followed by a 14-byte data packet described by the same status structures (i.e. MOTSTATUS and MOTDCSTATUS) described in the STATUS UPDATES section that follows.

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_BOWINDEX MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_BOWINDEX MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_BOWINDEX 0x04F4 0x04F5 0x04F6

#### **Function:**

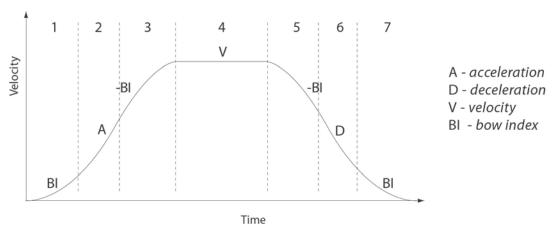
To prevent the motor from stalling, it must be ramped up gradually to its maximum velocity. Certain limits to velocity and acceleration result from the torque and speed limits of the motor, and the inertia and friction of the parts it drives. The system incorporates a trajectory generator, which performs calculations to determine the instantaneous position, velocity and acceleration of each axis at any given moment. During a motion profile, these values will change continuously. Once the move is complete, these parameters will then remain unchanged until the next move begins. The specific move profile created by the system depends on several factors, such as the profile mode and profile parameters presently selected, and other conditions such as whether a motion stop has been requested.

The Bow Index parameter is used to set the profile mode to either Trapezoidal or S-curve. A Bow Index of '0' selects a trapezoidal profile. An index value of '1' to '18' selects an S-curve profile. In either case, the velocity and acceleration of the profile are specified using the Velocity Profile parameters on the Moves/Jogs tab. The Trapezoidal profile is a standard, symmetrical acceleration/deceleration motion curve, in which the start velocity is always zero. This profile is selected when the Bow Index field is set to '0'.



In a typical trapezoidal velocity profile, (see above), the stage is ramped at acceleration 'a' to a maximum velocity 'v'. As the destination is approached, the stage is decelerated at 'a' so that the final position is approached slowly in a controlled manner.

The S-curve profile is a trapezoidal curve with an additional 'Bow Value' parameter, which limits the rate of change of acceleration and smooths out the contours of the motion profile. The Bow Value is applied in mm/s $^3$  and is derived from the Bow Index as follows: Bow Value = 2 (Bow Index -1) within the range 1 to 262144 (Bow Index 1 to 18). In this profile mode, the acceleration increases gradually from 0 to the specified acceleration value, then decreases at the same rate until it reaches 0 again at the specified velocity. The same sequence in reverse brings the axis to a stop at the programmed destination position.



### Example

The figure above shows a typical S-curve profile. In segment (1), the S-curve profile drives the axis at the specified Bow Index (BI) until the maximum acceleration (A) is reached. The axis continues to accelerate linearly (Bow Index = 0) through segment (2). The profile then applies the negative value of Bow Index to reduce the acceleration to 0 during segment (3). The axis is now at the maximum velocity (V), at which it continues through segment (4). The profile then decelerates in a similar manner to the acceleration phase, using the Bow Index to reach the maximum deceleration (D) and then bring the axis to a stop at the destination.

#### Note

The higher the Bow Index, then the shorter the BI phases of the curve, and the steeper the acceleration and deceleration phases. High values of Bow Index may cause a move to overshoot.

SET:
Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder				Do	ata	
F4	04	04	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Bow	Index

## Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Bowlndex	This parameter is used to set the profile mode to either	word
	Trapezoidal or S-curve. A Bow Index of '0' selects a	
	trapezoidal profile. An index value of '1' to '18' selects an S-	
	curve profile.	

Example: Set the Bow Index to 18 for Channel 1 as follows:

TX F4, 04, 04, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 12, 00,

Header: F4, O4, O4, O0, A2, O1: Set\_BowIndex, O4 byte data packet,

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

Bow Index: 12, 00,: Set the Bow Index to 18

# **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
F5	04	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

### GET:

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hed	ıder				Do	ıta	
F6	04	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Bow		Bow	Index

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_DCPIDPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_DCPIDPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_DCPIDPARAMS 0x04A0 0x04A1 0x04A2

Function:

Used to set the position control loop parameters for the specified motor channel.

The motion processor within the controller uses a position control loop to determine the motor command output. The purpose of the position loop is to match the actual motor position and the

demanded position. This is achieved by comparing the demanded position with the actual position to create a position error, which is then passed through a digital PID-type filter. The filtered value is the motor command output.

**NOTE.** These settings apply to LM628/629 based servo controllers (only TDC001 at this time). Refer to data sheet for National Semiconductor LM628/LM629 for further details on setting these PID related parameters.

SET:
Command structure (26 bytes)

6 byte hander followed by 20 bytes

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	rta		
A0	04	14	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Proportional			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
Integral [			Differ	ential			Integra	al Limit			

24	25
Da	ıta
FilterC	ontrol

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Proportional	The proportional gain. Together with the Integral and	long
	Differential, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
Integral	The integral gain. Together with the Proportional and	long
	Differential, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
Differential	The differential gain. Together with the Proportional and	long
	Integral, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
Integral Limit	The Integral Limit parameter is used to cap the value of the	long
	Integrator to prevent runaway of the integral sum at the	
	output. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767. If set to 0	
	then the integration term in the PID loop is ignored.	
FilterControl	Identifies which of the above parameters are applied by	word

setting the corresponding bit to '1'. By default, all	
parameters are applied, and this parameter is set to 0F (1111).	

Example: Set the PID parameters for TDC001 as follows:

Proportional: 65 Integral: 175 Differential: 600 Integral Limit: 20,000

FilCon: 15

TX A0, 04, 14, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 41, 00, AF, 00, 58, 02, 20, 4E, 00, 00, 0F, 00

Header: A0, 04, 14, 00, D0, 01: Set\_DCPIDParams, 20 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001) Proportional: 41, 00,: Set the proportional term to 65

Integral: AF, 00,: Set the integral term to 175

Differential: 58, 02,: Set the differential term to 600

Integral Limit: 20, 4E, 00, 00,: Set the integral limit to 20,000

FilterControl: 0F, 00: Set all terms to active.

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	er only		
Α0	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

## GET:

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
A0	04	14	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Proportional			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
Integral Differential						Integra	al Limit	·			

24	25			
Data				
FilterC	ontrol			

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_AVMODES MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_AVMODES MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_AVMODES 0x04B3 0x04B4 0x04B5

Function:

The LED on the control keypad can be configured to indicate certain

driver states.

All modes are enabled by default. However, it is recognised that in a light sensitive environment, stray light from the LED could be

undesirable. Therefore it is possible to enable selectively, one or all

of the LED indicator modes described below by setting the

appropriate value in the Mode Bits parameter.

### SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		he	ader			Data			
В3	04	04	00	dl	S	Chan	Ident	Mode	Bits

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
ModeBits	The mode of operation for the LED is set according to the hex value entered in the mode bits.  1 LEDMODE_IDENT: The LED will flash when the 'Ident' message is sent.	word
	2 LEDMODE_LIMITSWITCH: The LED will flash when the motor reaches a forward or reverse limit switch.	
	8 LEDMODE_MOVING: The LED is lit when the motor is moving.	

Example: Set the LED to flash when the IDENT message is sent, and also when the motor is moving.

TX B3, 04, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 09, 00,

Header: B3, 04, 04, 00, D0, 01: SetAVModes, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

ModeBits: 09, 00 (i.e. 1 + 8)

Similarly, if the ModeBits parameter is set to '11' (1 + 2 + 8) all modes will be enabled.

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
11	04	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

# GET:

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		he	ader				D	ata	
B5	04	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Mode	Bits

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_POTPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_POTPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_POTPARAMS 0x04B0 0x04B1 0x04B2

#### Function:

The potentiometer slider on the control panel panel is sprung, such that when released it returns to it's central position. In this central position the motor is stationary. As the slider is moved away from the center, the motor begins to move; the speed of this movement increases as the slider deflection is increased. Bidirectional control of motor moves is possible by moving the slider in both directions. The speed of the motor increases by discrete amounts rather than continuously, as a function of slider deflection. These speed settings are defined by 4 pairs of parameters. Each pair specifies a pot deflection value (in the range 0 to 127) together with an associated velocity (set in encoder counts/sec) to be applied at or beyond that deflection. As each successive deflection is reached by moving the pot slider, the next velocity value is applied. These settings are applicable in either direction of pot deflection, i.e. 4 possible velocity settings in the forward or reverse motion directions. **Note**. The scaling factor between encoder counts and mm/sec depends on the specific stage/actuator being driven.

**SET:**Command structure (32 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 26 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
header							Data					
В0	04	1A	00	d	S	Chan	Chan Ident ZeroWnd		Ve	el1		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
					Do	nta						
Ve	el1	Wr	nd1	1		el2		Wr	nd2	Ve	·I3	
								1				
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31					

24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
	Data							
Ve	Vel3 Wnd3				Ve	el4		

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
ZeroWnd	The deflection from the mid position (in ADC counts 0 to 127)	word
	before motion can start	
Vel1	The velocity (in encoder counts /sec) to move when between	long
	Wnd0 and PotDef1	
Wnd1	The deflection from the mid position (in ADC counts, Wnd0	word
	to 127) to apply Vel1	
Vel2	The velocity (in encoder counts /sec) to move when between	long
	PotDef1 and PotDef2	
Wnd2	The deflection from the mid position (in ADC counts, PotDef1	word
	to 127) to apply Vel2	

Vel3	The velocity (in encoder counts/sec) to move when between	long
	PotDef2 and PotDef3	
Wnd3	The deflection from the mid position (in ADC counts PotDef2	word
	to 127) to apply Vel3	
Vel4	The velocity (in encoder counts /sec) to move when beyond	long
	PotDef3	

Example: For the Z8 series motors, there are 512 encoder counts per revolution of the motor. The output shaft of the motor goes into a 67:1 planetary gear head. This requires the motor to rotate 67 times to rotate the 1.0 mm pitch lead screw one revolution. The end result is the lead screw advances by 1.0 mm.

Therefore, a 1 mm linear displacement of the actuator is given by

512 x 67 = 34,304 encoder counts

whereas the linear displacement of the lead screw per encoder count is given by

1.0 mm / 34,304 counts = 2.9 x 10-5 mm (29 nm).

Typical parameters settings Hex (decimal)

ZeroWnd - 14 (20)

Vel1 - 66, 0D,00,00 (3430)

Wnd1 - 32 (50)

Vel2 – CC, 1A, 00, 00 (6860)

Wnd2 - 50 (80)

Vel3 – 32, 28, 00, 00 (10290)

Wnd3 - 64 (100)

Vel4 – 00, 43, 00, 00 (17152)

Using the parameters above, no motion will start until the pot has been deflected to 20 (approx 1/6 full scale deflection), when the motor will start to move at 0.1mm/sec. At a deflection of 50 (approx 2/5 full scale deflection) the motor velocity will increase to 0.2mm/sec, and at 80, velocity will increase to 0.3 mm/sec. When the pot is deflected to 100 and beyond, the velocity will be 0.5 mm/sec.

**Note**. It is acceptable to set velocities equal to each other to reduce the number of speeds, however this is not allowed for the deflection settings, whereby the Wnd3 Pot Deflection value must be greater than Wnd2 Pot Deflection value.

TX BO, O4, 1A, OO, DO, O1, O1, O0, O1, O0, E8, O3, O0, O0, O0, O0, O0, O0, BO, 35, O0, O0, CD, CC, CC, O0, O2, O0

Header: B0, O4, 1A, O0, D0, O1: Set Pot Params, 1AH (26) byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Wnd0: 14 (20 ADC Counts)

*Vel1:* 66, 0D,00,00 (3430 Encoder Counts/sec = 0.1 mm/sec)

PotDef1: 32 (50 ADC Counts)

Vel2: CC, 1A, 00, 00 (6860 Encoder Counts/sec = 0.2 mm/sec)

PotDef2: 50 (80 ADC Counts)

Vel3: 32, 28, 00, 00 (10290 Encoder Counts/sec = 0.3 mm/sec)

PotDef3: 64 (100 ADC Counts)

Vel4: 00, 43, 00, 00 (17152 Encoder Counts/sec = 0.5 mm/sec)

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
17	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

## **GET:**

Response structure (28 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 22 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
В0	04	1A	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Zero'	Wnd	Ve	el1
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
					Do	ata					
Ve	el1	Wr	nd1		Ve	el2 Wnd2 Vel				el3	

24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
			Do	ıta			
Ve	el3	Wr		Ve	14		

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_BUTTONPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_BUTTONPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_BUTTONPARAMS 0x04B6 0x04B7 0x04B8

**Function**:

The control keypad can be used either to jog the motor, or to perform moves to absolute positions. This function is used to set the front panel button functionality.

## SET:

Command structure (22 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 16 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ider				E	Data			
В6	04	10	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	М	ode	Posit	tion1
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21		
				Da	ta						
Posit	ion1		Positi	ion2		Time	Out	Jsed			

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Mode	The buttons on the keypad can be used either to jog the motor (jog mode), or to perform moves to absolute positions (go to position mode).  If set to 0x01, the buttons are used to jog the motor. Once set to this mode, the move parameters for the buttons are taken from the 'Jog' parameters set via the 'Move/Jogs' settings tab or the SetJogParams methods.  If set to 0x02, each button can be programmed with a different position value (as set in the Position 1 and Position 2 parameters), such that the controller will move the motor to that position when the specific button is pressed.	word
Position1	The position (in encoder counts) to which the motor will move when the top button is pressed.  This parameter is applicable only if 'Go to Position is selected in the 'Mode' parameter.	long
Position2	The position (in encoder counts) to which the motor will move when the bottom button is pressed.  This parameter is applicable only if 'Go to Position is selected in the 'Mode' parameter.	long
TimeOut	A 'Home' move or can be performed by pressing and holding both buttons. Furthermore, the present position can be entered into the Position 1 or Position 2 parameter by holding down the associated button. The Time Out parameter specifies the time in ms that the button(s) must be depressed. This function is independent of the 'Mode' setting and in normal circumstances should not require adjustment. (Not applicable to TDC001 units)	word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the button parameters for TDC001 as follows:

Mode: Go To Position Position1: 0.5 mm Position2: 1.2 mm TimeOut: 2 secs

TX B6, 04, 10, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, C0, 12, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: B6, O4, 10, O0, D0, O1: SetButtonParams, 10H (16) byte data packet, Generic USB

Device

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TDC001)

Mode: 02, 00 (i.e. Go to position)

Position1: 00, 43, 00, 00 (17152 Encoder Counts = 0.5 mm)
Position2: CC, A0, 00, 00 (41164 encoder counts = 1.2 mm):

TimeOut: D0, 07: (2 seconds)

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

I	0	1	2	3	4	5
ĺ			head	er only		
ĺ	DB	04	Chan	00	d	S
			Ident			

## **GET:**

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 16 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
В6	04	10	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Mo	de	Pos	ition1

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
				Da	ıta				
Position1 Position2							Out	Not	Used

## MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_EEPROMPARAMS

0x04B9

**Function**: Used to save the parameter settings for the specified message.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand

corner of the user interface).

## SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
	header							Data			
B9	04	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Msgl			gID		

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters to be saved.	word

## Example:

TX B9, 04, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, B6, 04,

Header: B9, 04, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set\_EEPROMPARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

MsgID: Save parameters specified by message 04B6 (SetButtonParams).

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS

0x04D7 0x04D8 0x04D9

Function:

Used to set the position control loop parameters for the specified

motor channel.

The motion processors within the BBD series controllers use a position control loop to determine the motor command output. The purpose of the position loop is to match the actual motor position and the demanded position. This is achieved by comparing the demanded position with the actual encoder position to create a position error, which is then passed through a digital PID-type filter.

The filtered value is the motor command output.

**SET:**Command structure (34 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 28 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder					Do	ata		
D7	04	1C	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Кр	Pos	Inte	gral
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
					Do	nta					
	ILim	Pos		Differ	ential	KdTin	nePos	Kou	tPos	Kvff	Pos
				•		•					
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	1	
	1	1	1	Do	ita		l .				
KaffPos PosErrLim N/A N/A											

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Kp Pos	The proportional gain. Together with the Integral and	word
	Differential, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
Integral	The integral gain. Together with the Proportional and	word
	Differential, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
ILimPos	The Integral Limit parameter is used to cap the value of the	dword
	Integrator to prevent runaway of the integral sum at the	
	output. It accepts values in the range 0 to 7FFFFFFF. If set to	
	0 then the integration term in the PID loop is ignored.	
Differential	The differential gain. Together with the Proportional and	word
	Integral, these terms determine the system response	
	characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
KdTimePos	Under normal circumstances, the derivative term of the PID	word
	loop is recalculated at every servo cycle. However, it may be	
	desirable to reduce the sampling rate to a lower value, in	
	order to increase stability or simplify tuning. The KdTimePos	
	parameter is used to set the sampling rate. For example, if	

	set to 10, the derivative term is calculated every 10 servo	
	cycles. The value is set in cycles, in the range 1 to 32767.	
KoutPos	The KoutPos parameter is a scaling factor applied to the output of the PID loop. It accepts values in the range 0 to 65535, where 0 is 0% and 65535 is 100%.	word
KvffPos	The KvffPos and KaffPos parameters are velocity and	word
KaffPos	acceleration feed-forward terms that are added to the output of the PID filter to assist in tuning the motor drive signal. They accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	word
PosErrLim	Under certain circumstances, the actual encoder position may differ from the demanded position by an excessive amount. Such a large position error is often indicative of a potentially dangerous condition such as motor failure, encoder failure or excessive mechanical friction. To warn of, and guard against this condition, a maximum position error can be set in the PosErrLim parameter, in the range 0 to 7FFFFFF. The actual position error is continuously compared against the limit entered, and if exceeded, the Motion Error bit (bit 15) of the Status Register is set and the associated axis is stopped.	dword
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the PID parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Proportional: 65 Integral: 175

Integral Limit: 80,000 Differential: 600 KdTimePos: 5 KoutPos: 5% KvffPos: 0 KaffPos: 1000 PosErrLim: 65535

TX D7, 04, 1C, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 41, 00, AF, 00, 80, 38, 01, 00, 58, 02, 05, 00, CD, 0C, 00, 00, E8, 03, FF, FF, 00, 00, 00, 00

*Header: D7, 04, 1C, 00, A2, 01*: Set\_PMDPositionLoopParams, 28 byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202) Proportional: 41, 00,: Set the proportional term to 65

Integral: AF, 00,: Set the integral term to 175

Integral Limit: 80, 38, 01, 00,: Set the integral limit to 80,000

*Differential*: 58, 02,: Set the differential term to 600 *KdTimePos*: 05, 00,: Set the sampling rate to 5 cycles

KoutPos: CD, OC,: Set the output scaling factor to 5% (i.e. 3277) KvffPos: 00, 00,: Set the velocity feed forward value to zero KaffPos: E8, 03,: Set the acceleration feed forward value to 1000 PosErrLim: FF, FF, 00, 00,: Set the position error limit to 65535.

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
D8	D8 04 Chan 00 d s								
		Ident							

## **GET:**

Response structure (34 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 28 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder			Data					
D9	04	1C	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Кр	Pos	Inte	gral
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
	ILin	Pos		Differ	ential	KdTin	nePos	Kou	tPos	Kvff	Pos
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33		
KaffPos PosErrLim						N,	/A	N,	/A		

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS

0x04DA 0x04DB 0x04DC

**Function**: Used to set certain limits that can be applied to the motor drive

signal. The individual limits are described below.

## SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
DA	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan	Chan Ident   Cont Current Lim   E				y Limit
			•		•			•			

	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
	Data									
Ī	Moto	r Limit	Moto	r Bias	Not l	Used	Not	Used		

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
ContCurrentLim	The system incorporates a current 'foldback' facility, whereby the continuous current level can be capped. The continuous current limit is set in the ContCurrentLim parameter, which accepts values as a percentage of maximum peak current, in the range 0 to 32767 (0 to 100%), which is the default maximum level set at the	word
EnergyLim	factory (this maximum value cannot be altered).  When the current output of the drive exceeds the limit set in the ContCurrentLim parameter, accumulation of the excess current energy begins. The EnergyLim parameter specifies a limit for this accumulated energy, as a percentage of the factory set default maximum, in the range 0 to 32767 (0 to 100%). When the accumulated energy exceeds the value specified in the EnergyLim parameter, a 'current foldback' condition is said to exist, and the commanded current is limited to the value specified in the ContCurrentLim parameter. When this occurs, the Current Foldback status bit (bit 25) is set in the Status Register. When the accumulated energy above the ContCurrentLim value falls to 0, the limit is removed and the status bit is cleared.	word
MotorLim	The MotorLim parameter sets a limit for the motor drive signal and accepts values in the range 0 to 32767 (100%). If the system produces a value greater than the limit set, the motor command takes the limiting value. For example, if MotorLim is set to 30000 (91.6%), then signals greater than 30000 will be output as 30000 and values less than -30000 will be output as -30000.	word
MotorBias	Not implemented.	word

Not Used	word
Not Used	word

Example: Set the motor output parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Continuous Current: 20%

Energy Limit: 14% Motor Limit: 100% Motor Bias: zero

TX DA, 04, 0E, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 99, 19, C0, 12, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: DA, O4, OE, O0, A2, O1: Set MotorOutputParams, OEH (14) byte data packet, Channel

2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Cont Current Limit:

Energy Limit: 99, 19: Set the energy limit to 14% Motor Limit: C0, 12: Set the motor limit to 100% Motor Bias: 00, 00: Set the motor bias to zero

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	er only		
DB	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

#### **GET:**

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
DC	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident   Cont Current Lim   Energy				y Limit	

	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
I	Data									
Ī	Motor Limit Motor Bias Not Used Not Used									

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E0
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E1
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS 0x04E2

Function:

Moves are generated by an internal profile generator, and are based on either a trapezoidal or S-curve trajectory. A move is considered complete when the profile generator has completed the calculated move and the axis has 'settled' at the demanded position. This command contains parameters which specify when the system is settled.

### **Further Information**

The system incorporates a monitoring function, which continuously indicates whether or not the axis has 'settled'. The 'Settled' indicator is bit 14 in the Status Register and is set when the associated axis is settled. Note that the status bit is controlled by the processor, and cannot be set or cleared manually.

The axis is considered to be 'settled' when the following conditions are met:

- \* the axis is at rest (i.e. not performing a move),
- \* the error between the demanded position and the actual motor position is less than or equal to a specified number of encoder counts (0 to 65535) set in the *SettleWnd* parameter (Settle Window),
- \* the above two conditions have been met for a specified number of cycles (settle time, 1 cycle =  $102.4 \mu s$ ), set in the *SettleTime* parameter (range 0 to 32767).

The above settings are particularly important when performing a sequence of moves. If the PID parameters are set such that the settle window cannot be reached, the first move in the sequence will never complete, and the sequence will stall. The settle window and settle time values should be specified carefully, based on the required positional accuracy of the application. If positional accuracy is not a major concern, the settle time should be set to '0'. In this case, a move will complete when the motion calculated by the profile generator is completed, irrespective of the actual position attained, and the settle parameters described above will be ignored.

The processor also provides a 'tracking window', which is used to monitor servo performance outside the context of motion error. The tracking window is a programmable position error limit within which the axis must remain, but unlike the position error limit set in the SetDCPositionLoopParams method, the axis is not stopped if it moves outside the specified tracking window. This function is useful for processes that rely on the motor's correct tracking of a set trajectory within a specific range. The tracking window may also be used as an early warning for performance problems that do not yet qualify as motion error.

The size of the tracking window (i.e. the maximum allowable position error while remaining within the tracking window) is specified in the *TrackWnd* parameter, in the range 0 to 65535. If the position error of the axis exceeds this value, the Tracking Indicator status bit (bit 13) is

set to 0 in the Status Register. When the position error returns to within the window boundary, the status bit is set to 1.

#### SET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
EO	E0 04 0C 00 d  s						Ident	Tim	ne	Settle W	/indow

12	13	14	15	16	17					
	Data									
Track V	Vindow	Not Used Not Used								

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Time	The time that the associated axis must be settled before the 'Settled' status bit is set. The time is set in cycles, in the range 0 to 32767, 1 cycle = $102.4 \mu s$ .	word
Settle Window	The position error is defined as the error between the demanded position and the actual motor position. This parameter specifies the number of encoder counts (in the range 0 to 65535) that the position error must be less than or equal to, before the axis is considered 'settled'.	word
Track Window	The maximum allowable position error (in the range 0 to 65535) whilst tracking .	word
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the track and settle parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Settle Time: 20% Settle Window: 14% Track Window: 100%

s

TX E0, 04, 0C, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 00, 00, 14, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: E0, 04, 0C, 00, A2, 01: Set MotorOutputParams, 0CH (12) byte data packet, Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Time: 00, 00: Set the Settle time to zero

Settle Window: 14, 00: Set the settle window to 20 encoder counts

Track Window: 00, 00: Set the track window to zero

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
E1	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

## **GET:**

Response structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Do	ıta		
E2	04	0C	00	d	S	Chan	Chan Ident Time Settle \		Settle W	/indow	

12	13	14	16	17					
	Data								
Track V	Vindow	Not	Used	Not	Used				

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E3
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E4
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS 0x04E5

Function:

The system incorporates a trajectory generator, which performs calculations to determine the instantaneous position, velocity and acceleration of each axis at any given moment. During a motion profile, these values will change continuously. Once the move is complete, these parameters will then remain unchanged until the next move begins.

The specific move profile created by the system depends on several factors, such as the profile mode and profile parameters presently selected, and other conditions such as whether a motion stop has been requested. This method is used to set the profile mode to either 'Trapezoidal' or 'S-curve'.

**SET:**Command structure (18 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder					Da	ıta		
E3	04	0C	00	d	S	Chan Ident Mode		Je	Jerk		
12	13	14	15	16	17						
	Data										
Jerk Not Used Not Used											

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Mode	The move profile to be used:	word
	Trapezoidal: 0	
	S-Curve: 2	
	The Trapezoidal profile is a standard, symmetrical	
	acceleration/deceleration motion curve, in which the start	
	velocity is always zero.	
	The S-curve profile is a trapezoidal curve with an additional	
	'Jerk' parameter, which limits the rate of change of	
	acceleration and smooths out the contours of the motion	
	profile. In this profile mode, the acceleration increases	
	gradually from 0 to the specified acceleration value, then	
	decreases at the same rate until it reaches 0 again at the	
	specified velocity. The same sequence in reverse brings the	
	axis to a stop at the programmed destination position.	
Jerk	The Jerk value is specified in mm/s <sup>3</sup> in the Jerk parameter,	dword
	and accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295. It is used	
	to specify the maximum rate of change in acceleration in a	
	single cycle of the basic trapezoidal curve. 1.0 mm/s <sup>3</sup> is	
	equal to 92.2337 jerk units.	
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the profile mode parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Profile Mode: S-curve Jerk: 10,000 mm<sup>3</sup>

TX E3, 04, 0C, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, E1, 12, 0E, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00,

Header: E3, O4, OC, O0, A2, O1: Set ProfileModeParams, OCH (12) byte data packet, Channel

2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202) Profile Mode: 02, 00: Set the profile mode to S-Curve

*Jerk*: E1, 12,0E, 00: Set the jerk value to 10,000 mm/sec<sup>3</sup> (i.e. 922337)

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
E4	04	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

#### GET:

Response structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder					Do	ıta		
E5	04	OC	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Mode		Jerk	
12	13	14	15	16	17						
	Data										
Jerk Not Used Not Used											

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_PMDJOYSTICKPARAMS

0x04E6 0x04E7 0x04E8

**Function**:

The MJC001 joystick console has been designed for use by microscopists to provide intuitive, tactile, manual positioning of the stage. The console consists of a two axis joystick for XY control which features both low and high gear modes. This message is used to set max velocity and acceleration values for these modes.

SET:
Command structure (26 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder					Da	rta		
E6	04	14	00	d	S	Chan Ident JSGearLowMaxVel					
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
J	JSGearHighMaxVel JSGearHigh							hLowAccn JSGearHighHighAccn			

24	25					
Data						
DirSense						

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
JSGearLowMaxVel	Specifies the max velocity (in encoder counts/cycle) of a joystick move when low gear mode is selected. It accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295.	long
JSGearHighMaxVel	1 mm / sec equals 134218 PMD units  Specifies the max velocity (in encoder counts/cycle) of a joystick move when high gear mode is selected. It accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295.  1 mm / sec equals 134218 PMD units	long
JSGearLowAccn	Specifies the acceleration (in encoder counts/cycle) of a joystick move when low gear mode is selected. It accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295.  1 mm /sec <sup>2</sup> equals 13.7439 PMD units.	long
JSGearHighAccn	Specifies the acceleration (in encoder counts/cycle) of a joystick move when high gear mode is selected. It accepts values in the range 0 to 4294967295.  1 mm /sec <sup>2</sup> equals 13.7439 PMD units.	long
DirSense	The actual direction sense of any joystick initiated move is dependent upon the application. This parameter can be used to reverse the sense of direction for a particular application and is useful when matching joystick direction sense to actual stage direction sense.  DIRSENSE_POS 0X0001 Direction Positive DIRSENSE_NEG 0X0002 Direction Negative	word

Example: Set the joystick parameters for bay 2 as follows:

JSGearLowMaxVel: 1 mm/sec JSGearHighMaxVel: 10 mm/sec JSGearLowAccn: 0.5 mm /sec<sup>2</sup> JSGearHighAccn: 5.0 mm /sec<sup>2</sup>

DirSens: Positive

TX E6, 04, 14, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 4A, 0C, 02, 00, E4, 7A, 14, 00, 07, 00, 00, 00, 46, 00, 00, 01, 00

Header: E6, 04, 14, 00, A2, 01: SetPMDJoystickParams, 14H (20) byte data packet, bay 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

JSGearLowMaxVel: 4A, 0C, 02, 00 (134218) JSGearHighMaxVel: E4, 7A, 14, 00 (1342180)

JSGearLowAccn: 07, 00, 00, 00 (7.0) JSGearHighAccn: 46, 00, 00, 00 (70.0)

DirSens: 01, 00

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
E7	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

## GET:

Response structure (26 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

		HEU	uei			Bata					
E8	04	14	00	d	S	Chan Ident		JSGearLowMaxVel			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
JSGearHighMaxVel			JS	SGearHighLowAccn			JSGearHighHighAccn				
L											

24	25				
Data					
DirSense					

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D4
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D5
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04D6

**Function**: Used to set the current control loop parameters for the specified

motor channel.

The motion processors within the BBD series controllers use digital current control as a technique to control the current through each phase winding of the motors. In this way, response times are improved and motor efficiency is increased. This is achieved by comparing the required (demanded) current with the actual current to create a current error, which is then passed through a digital PI-type filter. The filtered current value is used to develop an output voltage for each motor coil.

This method sets various constants and limits for the current

feedback loop.

**SET:**Command structure (24 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
D4	04	12	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Pha	ase	KpCu	rrent
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
					Do	ata					
KiCu	rrent	ILimC	urrent	Dead	Band	Kff		Not Used		Not Used	

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Phase	The current phase to set:	word
	PHASEA 0	
	PHASEB 1	
	PHASEA AND B 2	
KpCurrent	The proportional gain. Together with the KiCurrent this term	word
	determines the system response characteristics and accept	
	values in the range 0 to 32767.	
KiCurrent	The integral gain. Together with the KpCurrent this term	word
	determines the system response characteristics and accept	
	values in the range 0 to 32767.	
ILimCurrent	The ILimCurrent parameter is used to cap the value of the	word
	Integrator to prevent runaway of the integral sum at the	
	output. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767. If set to 0	
	then the integration term in the PID loop is ignored.	
IDeadBand	The IDeadBand parameter allows an integral dead band to	word
	be set, such that when the error is within this dead band,	
	the integral action stops, and the move is completed using	
	the proportional term only. It accepts values in the range 0	

	to 32767.	
Kff	The Kff parameter is a feed-forward term that is added to the output of the PID filter to assist in tuning the motor drive signal. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767.	word
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the limit switch parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Phase: A and B KpCurrent: 35 KiCurrent: 80 ILimCurrent: 32,767 DeadBand: 50

Kff: 0

TX D4, 04, 12, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, 23, 00, 50, 00, FF, 7F, 32, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00,

Header: D4, O4, 12, O0, A2, O1: Set\_PMDCurrentLoopParams, 18 byte data packet, Channel

2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Phase: 02, 00: Set Phase A and Phase B

KpCurrent: 23, 00,: Set the proportional term to 35 KiCurrent: 50, 00,: Set the integral term to 80 ILimCurrent: FF, 7F,: Set the integral limit to 32767 IDeadBand: 32, 00,: Set the deadband to 50

Kff: 00, 00: Set the feed forward value to zero

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
D8	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

#### GET:

Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
D6	04	12	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Pha	ase	KpCu	rrent
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
					Do	nta					
KiCui	rrent	ILimC	urrent	Dead	Band	Kff		Kff Not Used		Not Used	

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04E9
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04EA
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS 0x04EB

**Function**: These commands assist in maintaining stable operation and

reducing noise at the demanded position. They allow the system to be tuned such that errors caused by external vibration and manual handling (e.g. loading of samples) are minimized, and are applicable only when the stage is settled, i.e. the Axis Settled status bit (bit 14)

is set.

SET:

Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		hed	ıder			Data						
E9	04	12	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Phase		KpSettled		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
					Do	ıta						
KiSe	ttled	ILimS	ettled	DeadB	andSet	KffSettled		Not Used		Not Used		

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Phase	The current phase to set:	word
	PHASEA 0	
	PHASEB 1	
	PHASEA AND B 2	
KpSettled	The proportional gain. Together with the KiSettled this	word
	term determines the system response characteristics and	
	accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
KiSettled	The integral gain. Together with the KpSettled this term	word
	determines the system response characteristics and	
	accept values in the range 0 to 32767.	
ILimSettled	The ILimSettled parameter is used to cap the value of the	word
	Integrator to prevent runaway of the integral sum at the	
	output. It accepts values in the range 0 to 32767. If set to	
	0 then the integration term in the PID loop is ignored.	
IDeadBandSettled	The IDeadBandSettled parameter allows an integral dead	word
	band to be set, such that when the error is within this	
	dead band, the integral action stops, and the move is	
	completed using the proportional term only. It accepts	
	values in the range 0 to 32767.	
KffSettled	The KffSettled parameter is a feed-forward term that is	word
	added to the output of the PID filter to assist in tuning	
	the motor drive signal. It accepts values in the range 0 to	
	32767.	
Not Used		word
Not Used		word

Example: Set the limit switch parameters for chan 2 as follows:

Phase: A and B KpSettled: 0 KiSettled: 40

ILimSettled: 30,000 DeadBandSettled: 50

KffSettled:500

TX E9, 04, 12, 00, A2, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, 00, 00, 28, 00, 30, 75, 32, 00, F4, 01, 00, 00, 00, 00,

Header: D4, O4, 12, O0, A2, O1: Set\_PMDSettledCurrentLoopParams, 18 byte data packet,

Channel 2.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Phase: 02, 00: Set Phase A and Phase B

KpCurrent: 00, 00,: Set the proportional term to zero

*KiCurrent*: 28, 00,: Set the integral term to 40 *ILimCurrent*: 30, 75,: Set the integral limit to 30,000

IDeadBand: 32, 00,: Set the deadband to 50 Kff: F4, 01: Set the feed forward value to 500

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
D8	04	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

#### **GET:**

Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		hea	ıder			Data						
EB	04	12	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Phase		KpSettled		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
					rta							
KiSet	ttled	ILimS	ettled	DeadB	andSet	KffSettled		Not Used		Not Used		

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS 0x04F0
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS 0x04F1
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS 0x04F2

**Function**: The REQ and GET commands are used to obtain various parameters

pertaining to the particular stage being driven. Most of these parameters are inherent in the design of the stage and cannot be altered. The SET command can only be used to increase the

Minimum position value and decrease the Maximum position value,

thereby reducing the overall travel of the stage.

## SET:

Command structure (80 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 74 byte data packet – see Get for structure

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
F1	04	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

#### **GET:**

Command structure (80 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 74 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Do	ata				
F2	04	4A	00	d	S	Cha	n ID	Stag	ge ID	Axis ID	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
						ata					
					Part N	o/Axis					
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
					Do	ata					
	Part N	o/Axis			Serial N	lumber			Counts	per Unit	
							LI CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY				
36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
					Do	ata					
	Min	Pos		Max Pos				Max Accn			
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
					Do	ata					
	Max	Dec			Max	۷el		Rese	erved	Rese	rved
										I.	
60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71
	•				Do	ata				•	•
Reserved Reserved			Reserved			Reserved					
72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79				
	ı		Do	ita							
Reserved				erved							

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Stage ID	This 2 byte parameter identifies the stage and axis:	word
	00, 10 - MLS203_X_AXIS	
	00, 11 - MLS203_Y_AXIS	
AxisID	Not used for the BBD series controllers	word
PartNoAxis	A 16 byte character string used to identify the stage type	char
	and axis being driven.	
SerialNum	The Serial number of the stage	dword
CntsPerUnit	The number of encoder counts per real world unit (either	dword
	mm or degrees).	
MinPos	The minimum position of the stage, typically zero	long
MaxPos	The maximum position of the stage in encoder counts	long
MaxAccn	The maximum acceleration of the stage in encoder counts	long
	per cycle per cycle	
MaxDec	The maximum deceleration of the stage in encoder counts	long
	per cycle per cycle	
MaxVel	The maximum velocity of the stage in encoder counts per	long
	cycle.	
Reserved		word
Reserved		dword

Example: Get the stage and axis parameters for chan 2:

Header: F2, 04, 4A, 00, 81, 22: Get\_PMDStageAxisParams, 74 byte data packet, Bay 1.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for BBD202)

Stage ID: 11, 00: MLS203 Y Axis

Axis ID: 00, 00,: Not used

PartNo Axis: 4D, 4C, 53, 32, 30, 33, 20, 59, 20, 41, 78, 69, 73, 00, 00, 00,:

MLS203 Y AXIS SerialNum: 81, 96, 98, 00

CntsPerUnit 20, 4E, 00, 00: the encoder counts per unit is set to 20000 MinPos: 00, 00, 00, 00: the feed minimum position is set to zero MaxPos: 60, E3, 16, 00: the maximum position is set to 1500000 MaxAccn: 60, 6B, 00, 00: the maximum acceleration is set to 27488 MaxDec: 60, 6B, 00, 00: the maximum deceleration is set to 27488 MaxVel: 9A, 99, 99, 01: the maximum velocity is set to 26843546

## MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_TSTACTUATORTYPE

0x04FE

**Function**:

This command is for use only with the TST101 driver, and is used to define an actuator type so that the TST driver knows the effective length of the stage. This information is used if a user wishes to home the stage to the far travel end. In this case, once the stage is homed the APT GUI count will be set to the far travel value. For example, in the case of a ZFS25 the user will see 25mm once homed. The TST holds this value as a number of Trinamic microsteps, which will be a function of the gearbox ratio, the lead screw pitch, and the motor type. So for example the number stored in the TST for the ZFS25 is 54613333.

## SET:

## Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
FE	04	Actuator Ident	00	d	S				

#### **Actuator Idents:**

ZST_LEGACY_6MM	0x20
ZST_LEGACY_13MM	0x21
ZST_LEGACY_25MM	0x22
ZST_NEW_6MM	0x30
ZST_NEW_13MM	0x31
ZST_NEW_25MM	0x32
ZFS_NEW_6MM	0x40
ZFS_NEW_13MM	0x41
ZFS_NEW_25MM	0x42
DRV013_25MM	0x50
DRV014_50MM	0x51

Example: Set the actuator type to New ZFS 13 mm Travel:

Header: FE, 04, 31, 00, 50, 01:

## MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0481

**Function**: This message is returned when a status update is requested for the

specified motor channel. This request can be used instead of

enabling regular updates as described above.

## **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

## Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header				Data							
81	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan	Chan Ident Position				
								_			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	7			
	Data										
EncCount Statu:					ıs Bits						

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
Position	The position encoder count. In the APT Stepper Motor	long
	controllers the encoder resolution is 25,600 counts per mm,	
	therefore a position change of 1 mm would be seen as this	
	parameter changing by 25,600. The LONG variable is a 32 bit	
	value, encoded in the data stream in the Intel format.	
EncCount	For use with encoded stages only.	long
Status Bits	The meaning of individual bits in this 32-bit variable is	dword
	described in the bit mask table below (1 = active, 0 =	
	inactive).	

bit mask	meaning
0x0000001	forward (CW) hardware limit switch is active
0x00000002	reverse (CCW) hardware limit switch is active
0x00000004	forward (CW) software limit switch is active
0x00000008	reverse (CCW) software limit switch is active
0x00000010	in motion, moving forward (CW)
0x00000020	in motion, moving reverse (CCW)
0x00000040	in motion, jogging forward (CW)
0x00000080	in motion, jogging reverse (CCW)
0x00000100	motor connected
0x00000200	in motion, homing
0x00000400	homed (homing has been completed)
0x00001000	interlock state (1 = enabled)

This is not full list of all the bits but the remaining bits reflect information about the state of the hardware that in most cases does not affect motion.

## MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0480

**Function**: Used to request a status update for the specified motor channel.

This request can be used instead of enabling regular updates as

described above.

## **REQUEST:**

## Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
80	04	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

#### **GET:**

See previous details on MGMSG MOT GET STATUSUPDATE 0x0481.

## MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_DCSTATUSUPDATE

0x0491

**Function**: This message is returned when a status update is requested for the

specified motor channel. This request can be used instead of

enabling regular updates as described above.

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

## Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header					Data						
91	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan	Chan Ident Position				
								_			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19				
Data											
Velo	city	Rese	rved		Statu	s Bits					

## **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
Position	The position encoder count. In the BBD10X series controllers the encoder resolution is 20,000 counts per mm, therefore a position change of 1 mm would be seen as this parameter changing by 20,000 (twenty thousand). The LONG variable is a 32 bit value, encoded in the data stream in the Intel format, so for example a position of 1 million	long
	encoder counts (equivalent to 50 mm) would be sent as byte stream 0x40, 0x42, 0x0F, 0x00 since 1 million is hexadecimal 0xF4240.	
Velocity	The actual velocity. Scaling is 204.8 per mm/sec, so a real- life measured speed of 100 mm/sec is read as 205. Again, the two-byte data stream will be encoded in the Intel format.	word
Reserved	Currently Not Used	Word
Status Bits	The meaning of individual bits in this 32-bit variable is described in the bit mask table below	dword

bit mask meaning 0x00000001 forward hardware limit switch is active 0x00000002 reverse hardware limit switch is active 0x00000010 in motion, moving forward 0x00000020 in motion, moving reverse 0x00000040 in motion, jogging forward 0x00000080 in motion, jogging reverse 0x00000200 in motion, homing

0x00000400 homed (homing has been completed)

0x00001000 tracking 0x00002000 settled

0x00004000 motion error (excessive position error)

0x01000000 motor current limit reached

0x80000000 channel is enabled

This is not full list of all the bits but the remaining bits reflect information about the state of the hardware that in most cases does not affect motion.

## MGMSG MOT REQ DCSTATUSUPDATE

0x0490

**Function**: Used to request a status update for the specified motor channel.

This request can be used instead of enabling regular updates as

described above.

#### **REQUEST:**

## Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
90	04	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

#### GET:

See previous details on MGMSG MOT GET DCSTATUSUPDATE 0x0491.

## MGMSG\_MOT\_ACK\_DCSTATUSUPDATE

0x0492

## Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

**Function**: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

## Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
92	04	00	00	d	S						

TX 92, 04, 00, 00, 21, 01

Issue 20

MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_STATUSBITS
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_STATUSBITS

0x0429 0x042A

Function:

Used to request a "cut down" version of the status update message, only containing the status bits, without data about position and velocity.

SET: N/A

**REQUEST:** 

## **Command structure (6 bytes):**

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
29	04	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

**GET:** 

## Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	rta		
2A	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Status Bits			

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	Word
Status Bits	The status bits are assigned exactly as described in the section detailing the MGMSG_MOT_GET_DCSTATUSUPDATE	DWord
	command.	

## MGMSG\_MOT\_SUSPEND\_ENDOFMOVEMSGS

0x046B

**Function**: Sent to disable all unsolicited end of move messages and error

messages returned by the controller, i.e.

MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_STOPPED MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_COMPLETED MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_HOMED

## Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
6B	04	00	00	d	S				

## MGMSG\_MOT\_RESUME\_ENDOFMOVEMSGS

0x046C

**Function**: Sent to resume all unsolicited end of move messages and error

messages returned by the controller, i.e.

MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_STOPPED MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_COMPLETED MGMSG\_MOT\_MOVE\_HOMED

The command also disables the error messages that the controller

sends when an error conditions is detected:

MGMSG\_HW\_RESPONSE MGMSG\_HW\_RICHRESPONSE

This is the default state when the controller is powered up.

## Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5							
	header only											
6C	04	00	00	d	S							

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_TRIGGER0x0500MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_TRIGGER0x0501MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_TRIGGER0x0502

**Function**:

This message is used to configure the Motor controller for triggered move operation. It is possible to configure a particular controller to respond to trigger inputs, generate trigger outputs or both respond to and generate a trigger output. When a trigger input is received, the unit can be set to initiate a move (relative, absolute or home). Similarly the unit can be set to generate a trigger output signal when a specified event (e.g move initiated) occurs. For those units configured for both input and output triggering, a move can be initiated via a trigger input while at the same time, a trigger output can be generated to initiate a move on another unit. The trigger settings can be used to configure multiple units in a master – slave set up, thereby allowing multiple channels of motion to be synchronized. Multiple moves can then be initiated via a single software or hardware trigger command.

**SET:** Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
00	05	Chan	Mode	d	S
		Ident			

Note. This message operates differently when used with brushless DC controllers (e.g. BBD20x and TBD001) as opposed to other motor controllers as described in the following paragraphs.

## All benchtop stepper controllers (BSC20x,)

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char
Mode	This parameter sets the trigger mode and move type to be	char
	initiated according to the numerical value entered in bits 0 to	
	7 as follows	
	Bit 0 (0x01): TRIGIN_ENABLE set to enable physical trigger	
	input	
	Bit 1 (0x02): TRIGOUT_ENABLE set to enable trigger output	
	function (mode set by BIT2 or BIT3 below)	
	Bit 2 (0x04): TRIGOUT_MODEFOLLOW set to enable physical	
	trigger output to mirror trig in	
	Bit 3 (0x08): TRIGOUT_MODEMOVEEND set to enable	
	physical trigger output, remains active (high) until move end	
	Bit 4 (0x10): TRIG_RELMOVE set for relative move on trigger	
	Bit 5 (0x20): TRIG_ABSMOVE set for absolute move on	
	trigger	
	Bit 6 (0x40): TRIG_HOMEMOVE set for home sequence on	

	trigger Bit 7 (0x80): TRIGOUT NOTRIGIN set to enable physical	
	trigger output with no physical trigger in (i.e. sw initiated	
	trigger)	

## Brushless DC controllers only (BBD20x and TBD001)

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char
Mode	This parameter sets the trigger mode and move type	char
	according to the numerical value entered in bits 0 to 7 as	
	follows	
	Bit 0 (0x01): TRIGIN_HIGH The Trigger input can be	
	configured to initiate a relative, absolute or homing home,	
	either on the rising or falling edge of the signal driving it. As	
	the trigger input is edge sensitive, it needs to see a logic LOW	
	to HIGH transition ("rising edge") or a logic HIGH to LOW	
	transition ("falling edge") for the move to be started.	
	Additionally, the move parameters must be downloaded to	
	the unit prior to the move using the relevant relative move	
	or absolute move methods as described below. A move	
	already in progress will not be interrupted; therefore	
	external triggering will not work until the previous move has	
	been completed. If this bit is set, the logic state is set HIGH.	
	Bit 1 (0x02): TRIGIN_RELMOVE set to enable trigger in and	
	initiate a relative move (specified using the latest	
	MoveRelative or MoveRelativeEx settings) when a trigger	
	input signal is received.	
	Bit 2 (0x04): TRIGIN_ABSMOVE set to enable trigger in and	
	initiate an absolute move (specified using the latest	
	MoveAbsolute or MoveAbsoluteEx settings) when a trigger input signal is received.	
	Bit 3 (0x08): TRIGIN_HOMEMOVE set to enable trigger in and	
	initiate a home move (specified using the latest MoveHome	
	settings) whan atrigger input signal is received.	
	Bit 4 (0x10): TRIGOUT_HIGH The Trigger output can be	
	configured to be asserted to either logic HIGH or LOW as a	
	function of certain motion-related conditions, such as when a	
	move is in progress (In Motion), complete (Move Complete)	
	or reaches the constant velocity phase on its trajectory (Max	
	Vel). The logic state of the output will remain the same for as	
	long as the chosen condition is true. If this bit is set, the logic	
	state is set HIGH when the following conditions are true.	
	Bit 5 (0x20): TRIGOUT_INMOTION set to enable trigger out	
	(triggered when in motion)	
	Bit 6 (0x40): TRIGOUT_MOTIONCOMPLETE set to enable	
	trigger out (triggered when motion complete)	
	Bit 7 (0x80): TRIGOUT_MAXVELOCITY set to enable trigger	
	out (triggered when axis at maximum velocity)	

**Example:** Set the trigger mode for channel 1 of the BBD201 controller as

follows:

Trigger Input Rising Edge (High)

Enable trigger input and initiate a Relative Move

Trigger Output Rising Edge (High)

Enable trigger output when move complete.

TX 00, 05, 01, 53, 50, 01

00,05 SET\_TRIGGER

01, Channel 1

53, i.e. 01010011

50, destination Generic USB device

01, Source PC

#### REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
		head	ler only			
01	05	Chan	00	d	S	
		Ident				

**Example:** Request the trigger mode

TX 01, 05, 01, 00, 50, 01

## **GET:**

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
hea	der only	,			
02	05	Chan	Mode	d	S
		Ident			

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x0520 MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x0521 MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x0522

## This message is applicable only to KST101, KDC101, KSC101 and KBD101 units

**Function**: This message is used to configure the operating parameters

accessed via the top panel. For KSC101 Solenoid Controllers, not all parameters are applicable. See parameter descriptions for more

information.

SET
Command structure (34 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 28 byte data packet.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Do	ata		
20	05	1C	00	d	S	Chan Ident		JSN	1ode	JSM	axVel
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
					Dat	а					
JSMa	axVel		JSA	ccn		DirS	ense		Pres	SetPos1	
					1						
24	25	26	27	28	29	30 31 32		32	33		
	Data										
PreSetPos2				DispBr	ightness	ss DispTimeout DispDimLev			nLevel		

field	description	format	
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word	
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)		
JSMode	This parameter specifies the operating mode of the	word	
	wheel/joy stick as follows ( <i>N/A for KSC101 units</i> ):		
	1 Velocity Control Mode - Deflecting the wheel starts a		
	move with the velocity proportional to the deflection. The		
	maximum velocity (i.e. velocity corresponding to the full		
	deflection of the joystick wheel) and acceleration are		
	specified in the MaxVel and MaxAccn parameters.		
	2 Jog Mode - Deflecting the wheel initiates a jog move,		
	using the parameters specified by the SetJogStepSize and		
	SetJogVelParams methods. Keeping the wheel deflected		
	repeats the move automatically after the current move has completed.		
	3 Go To Position Mode - Deflecting the wheel starts a move		
	from the current position to one of the two predefined		
	"teach" positions. The teach positions are specified in		
	number of steps from the home position in the PresetPos1		
	and PresetPos2 parameters.		
JSMaxVel	The max velocity of a move initiated by the top panel	long	
	velocity wheel. (N/A for KSC101 units)		

JSAccn	The max acceleration of a move initiated by the top panel velocity wheel. (N/A for KSC101 units)	long		
DirSense	This parameter specifies the direction of a move initiated by the velocity wheel as follows (N/A for KSC101 units):  0 Wheel initiated moves are disabled. Wheel used for menuing only.  1 Upwards rotation of the wheel results in a positive motion (i.e. increased position count).  The following option applies only when the JSMode is set to Velocity Control Mode (1). If set to Jog Mode (2) or Go to Position Mode (3), the following option is ignored.  2 Upwards rotation of the wheel results in a negative motion (i.e. decreased position count).			
PresetPos1	The preset position 1 when operating in go to position mode, measured in position steps from the home position. (N/A for KSC101 units)	long		
PresetPos2	The preset position 2 when operating in go to position mode, measured in position steps from the home position. (N/A for KSC101 units)	long		
DispBrightness	In certain applications, it may be necessary to adjust the brightness of the LED display on the top of the unit. The brightness is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 100 (brightest). The display can be turned off completely by entering a setting of zero, however, pressing the MENU button on the top panel will temporarily illuminate the display at its lowest brightness setting to allow adjustments. When the display returns to its default position display mode, it will turn off again.	word		
DispTimeout	'Burn In' of the display can occur if it remains static for a long time. To prevent this, the display is automatically dimmed after the time interval specified in the DispTimeout parameter has elapsed. Set in minutes in the range 0 (never dimmed) to 480.  The dim level is set in the DispDimLevel parameter below.	word		
DispDimLevel	The dim level, as a value from 0 (Off) to 10 (brightest) but is also limited by the DispBrightness parameter.	word		

# REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
21	05	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

**Example:** Request the settings for the top panel wheel

TX 21, 05, 01, 00, 50, 01

**GET:** Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
header						Data							
22	05	1C	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Chan Ident JSMo		lode	JSMa	JSMaxVel	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
Data													
JSMa	JSMaxVel JSA		ccn	DirSense		PreSetPos1							
	<u> </u>				1								
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	3	1	32	33			
Data													
PreSetPos2			DispBr	ightness	DispTimeout		DispTimeout DispDimL		Level				

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_KCUBETRIGCONFIG MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_KCUBETRIGCONFIG 0x0523 0x0524 0x0525

#### This message is applicable only to KST101, KDC101, KSC101 and KBD101 units

#### Function:

The K-Cube motor controllers have two bidirectional trigger ports (TRIG1 and TRIG2) that can be used to read an external logic signal or output a logic level to control external equipment. Either of them can be independently configured as an input or an output and the active logic state can be selected High or Low to suit the requirements of the application. Electrically the ports output 5 Volt logic signals and are designed to be driven from a 5 Volt logic.

When the port is used in the input mode, the logic levels are TTL compatible, i.e. a voltage level less than 0.8 Volt will be recognised as a logic LOW and a level greater than 2.4 Volt as a logic HIGH. The input contains a weak pull-up, so the state of the input with nothing connected will default to a logic HIGH. The weak pull-up feature allows a passive device, such as a mechanical switch to be connected directly to the input. When the port is used as an output it provides a push-pull drive of 5 Volts, with the maximum current limited to approximately 8 mA. The current limit prevents damage when the output is accidentally shorted to ground or driven to the opposite logic state by external circuity.

**Warning**: do not drive the TRIG ports from any voltage source that can produce an output in excess of the normal 0 to 5 Volt logic level range. In any case the voltage at the TRIG ports must be limited to -0.25 to +5.25 Volts.

For KSC101 Solenoid Controllers, not all trigger modes are applicable. See mode descriptions for more information.

SET Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header						Data					
23	05	0C	00	d	S	Chan Ident		Trig1	Mode	Trig1P	olarity

12	13	14	15	16	17				
	Data								
Trig2Mode Trig2Polarity Reserved									

#### **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
Trig1Mode	TRIG1 operating mode	word
Trig1Polarity	The active state of TRIG1 (i.e. logic high (1) or logic low (2)).	word
Trig2Mode	TRIG2 operating mode	word
Trig2Polarity	The active state of TRIG2 (i.e. logic high (1) or logic low (2))	word

# This section is applicable only to KST101, KDC101, and KBD101 units. See next section for KSC101 units

#### **Input Trigger Modes**

When configured as an input, the TRIG ports can be used as a general purpose digital input, or for triggering a relative, absolute or home move as follows:

0x00 The trigger IO is disabled

0x01 General purpose logic input (read through status bits using the

MOT\_GET\_STATUSBITS message).

0x02 Input trigger for relative move.

0x03 Input trigger for absolute move.

0x04 Input trigger for home move.

When used for triggering a move, the port is edge sensitive. In other words, it has to see a transition from the inactive to the active logic state (Low->High or High->Low) for the trigger input to be recognized. For the same reason a sustained logic level will not trigger repeated moves. The trigger input has to return to its inactive state first in order to start the next trigger.

#### **Output Trigger Modes**

When configured as an output, the TRIG ports can be used as a general purpose digital output, or to indicate motion status or to produce a trigger pulse at configurable positions as follows:

0x0A General purpose logic output (set using the MOD\_SET\_DIGOUTPUTS message).

0x0B Trigger output active (level) when motor 'in motion'. The output trigger goes high (5V) or low (0V) (as set in the ITrig1Polarity and ITrig2Polarity parameters) when the stage is in motion.

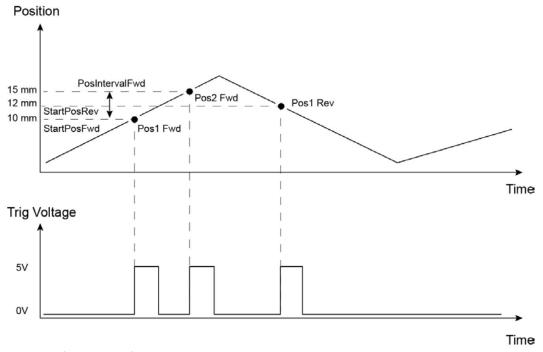
0x0C Trigger output active (level) when motor at 'max velocity'.

OxOD Trigger output active (pulsed) at pre-defined positions moving forward (set using StartPosFwd, IntervalFwd, NumPulsesFwd and PulseWidth parameters in the <a href="SetKCubePosTrigParams">SetKCubePosTrigParams</a> message). Only one Trigger port at a time can be set to this mode. OxOE Trigger output active (pulsed) at pre-defined positions moving backwards (set using StartPosRev, IntervalRev, NumPulsesRev and PulseWidth parameters in the <a href="SetKCubePosTrigParams">SetKCubePosTrigParams</a> message). Only one Trigger port at a time can be set to this mode. OxOF Trigger output active (pulsed) at pre-defined positions moving forwards and backward. Only one Trigger port at a time can be set to this mode.

#### **Trigger Out Position Steps**

In the last three modes described above, the controller outputs a configurable number of pulses, of configurable width, when the actual position of the stage matches the position values configured as the Start Position and Position Interval - see <a href="SetKCubePosTrigParams">SetKCubePosTrigParams</a> message. These modes allow external equipment to be triggered at exact position values. The position pulses are generated by dedicated hardware, allowing a very low latency of less than 1 usec. The low latency of this triggering mode provides a very precise indication of a position match (assuming a stage velocity of 10 mm/sec, the less than 1 usec latency would in itself only result in a 10 nm position uncertainty, which is normally well below the accuracy limitations of the mechanics.)

Using the last three modes above, position triggering can be configured to be unidirectional (forward or reverse only) or bidirectional (both). In bidirectional mode the forward and reverse pulse sequences can be configured separately. A cycle count setting (set in the SetKCubePosTrigParams message, INumCycles parameter) allows the uni- or bidirectional position triggering sequence to be repeated a number of times.



Example for a move from 0 to 20 mm and back.

In forward direction: The first trigger pulse occurs at 10 mm (StartPosFwd), the next trigger pulse occurs after another 5 mm (PosIntervalFwd), the stage then moves to 20 mm.

In reverse direction: The next trigger occurs when the stage gets to 12 mm.

Please note that position triggering can only be used on one TRIG port at a time, as there is only one set of position trigger parameters.

The operation of the position triggering mode is described in more detail in the SetKCubePosTriggerParams method.

#### KSC101 units

The MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG message is used in conjunction with the Operating Mode parameter, set in the MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_SOL\_OPERATINGMODE message as follows:

If the Operating Mode is set to MANUAL, SINGLE or AUTO, the Trig1Mode and Trig2Mode parameters are used as follows (the TrigPolarity parameters are ignored):

0x00 The trigger IO is disabled.

0x01 General purpose logic input (read through status bits using the

MOT\_GET\_STATUSBITS message).

0x0A General purpose logic output (set using the MOD\_SET\_DIGOUTPUTS message).

If the Operating Mode is set to TRIGGER, the TrigMode and TrigPolarity parameters are used together with the TrigPolarity parameters as follows:

Trig1Mode and Trig2Mode

0x00 The trigger IO is disabled.

0x01 Trigger input.

0x0A Trigger output.

Trig1Polarity and Trig2Polarity

0x01 The active state of the trigger port is logic HIGH 5V (trigger input and output on a rising edge).

0x02 The active state of the trigger port is logic LOW 0V (trigger input and output on a falling edge).

## REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
24	05	Chan	00	d	S						
		Ident									

**Example:** Request the settings for the top panel wheel

TX 24, 05, 01, 00, 50, 01

#### **GET:**

Response structure (18 bytes):

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header						Data					
25	05	0C	00	d	S	Chan Ident Trig1Mode Trig1		Trig1P	olarity		

12	13	14	15	16	17
Data					
Trig2	Mode	Trig2P	olarity	Rese	rved

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_KCUBEPOSTRIGPARAMS 0x0526 MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_KCUBEPOSTRIGPARAMS 0x0527 MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_KCUBEPOSTRIGPARAMS 0x0528

#### This message is applicable only to KST101, KDC101 and KBD101 units

#### Function:

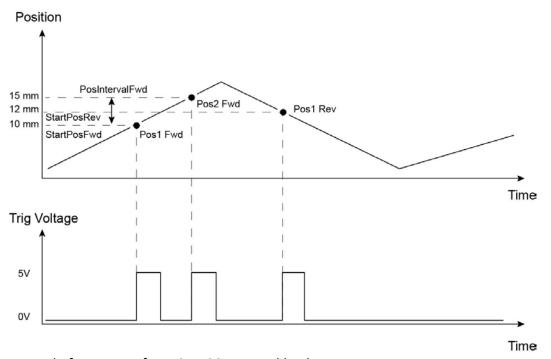
The K-Cube motor controllers have two bidirectional trigger ports (TRIG1 and TRIG2) that can be set to be used as input or output triggers. This method sets operating parameters used when the triggering mode is set to a trigger out position steps mode by calling the <a href="SetKCubeTriglOConfig">SetKCubeTriglOConfig</a> message.

As soon as position triggering is selected on either of the TRIG ports, the port will assert the inactive logic state. As the stage moves in its travel range and the actual position matches the position set in the StartPosFwd parameter, the TRIG port will output its active logic state. The active state will be output for the length of time specified by the PulseWidth parameter, then return to its inactive state and schedule the next position trigger point at the "StartPosFwd value plus the value set in the fPosIntervalFwd parameter. Thus when this second position is reached, the TRIG output will be asserted to its active state again. The sequence is repeated the number of times set in the NumPulsesFwd parameter.

When the number of pulses set in the NumPulsesFwd parameter has been generated, the trigger engine will schedule the next position to occur at the position specified in the StartPosRev parameter. The same sequence as the forward direction is now repeated in reverse, except that the PosIntervalRev and NumPulsesRev parameters apply. When the number of pulses has been output, the entire forward-reverse sequence will repeat the number of times specified by NumCycles parameter. This means that the total number of pulses output will be NumCycles x (NumPulsesFwd + NumPulsesRev).

Once the total number of output pulses have been generated, the trigger output will remain inactive.

When a unidirectional sequence is selected, only the forward or reverse part of the sequence will be activated.



Example for a move from 0 to 20 mm and back.

In forward direction: The first trigger pulse occurs at 10 mm (StartPosFwd), the next trigger pulse occurs after another 5 mm (PosIntervalFwd), the stage then moves to 20 mm.

In reverse direction: The next trigger occurs when the stage gets to 12 mm. Note that the position triggering scheme works on the principle of always triggering at the next scheduled position only, regardless of the actual direction of movement. If, for example, a position trigger sequence is set up with the forward start position at 10 mm, but initially the stage is at 15 mm, the first forward position trigger will occur when the stage is moving in the reverse direction. Likewise, if the stage does not complete all the forward position trigger points, the reverse triggering will not activate at all. For normal operation it is assumed that all trigger points will be reached during the course of the movement.

SET Command structure (40 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 34 byte data packet.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header								Da	ıta		
26	05	22	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		StartP	osFwd	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
Data											
	Interv	alFwd			NumPu	ulsesFwd StartPosRev					
				•							
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
•				•	Do	ata	•			•	•
IntervalRev					NumPu	PulsesRev PulseWidth			Width		

36	37	38	39					
Data								
IntervalFwd								

## **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
StartPosFwd -	When moving forward, this is the stage position [in position	long
	counts - encoder counts or microsteps] to start the	
	triggering sequence.	
IntervalFwd	When moving forward, this is the interval [in position	long
	counts - encoder counts or microsteps] at which to output	
	the trigger pulses.	
NumPulsesFwd	Number of output pulses during a forward move.	long
StartPosRev -	When moving backwards, this is the stage position [in	long
	position counts - encoder counts or microsteps] to start the	
	triggering sequence.	
IntervalRev	When moving backwards, this is the interval [in position	long
	counts - encoder counts or microsteps] at which to output	
	the trigger pulses.	
NumPulsesRev	Number of output pulses during a backwards move.	long
PulseWidth	Trigger output pulse width (from 1 μs to 1000000 μs).	long
NumCycles	Number of forward/reverse move cycles.	long

# **REQ:** Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
27	05	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

**Example:** Request the settings for the top panel wheel

TX 27, 05, 01, 00, 50, 01

**GET:** 

Response structure (40 bytes):

6 byte header followed by 34 byte data packet.

				1								
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		8	9	10	11
header							Do	ata				
28	05	22	00	d	S	Chan	Ident			StartP	osFwd	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
Data									1			
	Interv	alFwd			NumPu	lsesFwd	d StartPosRev					
				•								1
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	
					Do	ita						
IntervalRev Num				NumPu	IsesRev			Pulse	Width		1	

36	37	38	39					
Data								
IntervalFwd								

## **Filter Flipper Control Messages**

## Introduction

The APT Filter Flipper drive uses the Motor server control instance control its functionality. The messages listed here provide the extra functionality required for a client application to control one or more of the Thorlabs series of MFF series flipper units.

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_MFF\_OPERPARAMS 0x0510
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_MFF\_OPERPARAMS 0x0511
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_MFF\_OPERPARAMS 0x0512

**Function**: Used to set various operating parameters that dictate the function

of the MFF series flipper unit.

#### SET:

Command structure (40 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 34 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	der			Data					
10	05	22	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		lTransitTime		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
	lTransitT	imeADC		OperN	/lode1	SigM	ode1	PulseWidth1			
											<u>.</u>
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
Data											
OperN	√ode2	SigM	ode2 PulseWidth2 Not Used								

36	36 37		39				
Not Used							

## Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
lTransitTime	The time taken (in milliseconds) for the flipper to move	long
	from position 1 to position 2 and vice versa. Values	
	must be entered in the range 300 to 2800 ms.	
ITransitTimeADC	The time taken (in ADC counts) for the flipper to move	long
	from position 1 to position 2 and vice versa.	
	The number of ADC counts is calculated from an	
	equation that relates actual time of flight in milli-	
	seconds to the ADC value required by the flipper code.	
	The equation relating the two variables is defined as	
	follows	
	TransitTimeADC = 10000000 x TransitTime <sup>-1.591</sup>	
	Example	
	A transit time of 500 ms would be calculated as	
	TransitTimeADC = $10000000 \times 500^{-1.591} = 10000000 \times$	
	0.00005080877 = 508.0877	
	so a user requiring 500ms motion time needs to set 508	
	as the ADC value in the structure. This value is then	
	used by the flipper to give a reasonable approximation	
	for the actual time of flight.	

wDigIO1OperMode	Specifies the operating mode of the DIG IO 1	word
	input/output signal as follows:	
	01 Sets IO connector to input and 'toggle position'	
	mode. In this mode, the input signal causes	
	flipper to move to other position).	
	02 Sets IO connector to input and 'goto position'	
	mode. In this mode, the input signal dictates flipper	
	position, POS 1 or POS 2. as dictated by the Button	
	Input or Button Input (Swap Pos) parameters set in the	
	DiglOSigMode parameter below.	
	Digitalignous parameter below.	
	03 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the	
	O/P signal indicates the flipper is 'at position'.	
	Of F signal indicates the hipper is at position.	
	04 Sets IO connector to output mode, where the	
	O/P signal indicates the flipper is in motion (i.e.	
DistOdCishas Is	between positions).	1
wDigIO1SigMode	Specifies the functionality of the input/output signal. as	word
	follows:	
	O1 The connector can be short circuited (e.g. with	
	button). If the Operating Mode is set to Input:Toggle	
	Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to toggle	
	position. If the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto	
	Position then a short circuit causes the flipper to move	
	to Pos 1 and open circuit causes flipper to move to POS	
	02. The connector is set to logic input where a logic	
	transition (edge) dictates flipper operation. If the	
	Operating Mode above set to Input:Toggle Position,	
	then a LO to HI edge causes flipper to toggle position. If	
	the Operating Mode is set to Input: Goto Position, then	
	a LO to HI edge causes the flipper to move to POS 1 and	
	a HI to LO edge causes the flipper to move to POS 2.	
	04 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either	
	the button or the logic parameters above, such that the	
	open circuit and short circuit or the edge functionality is	
	swapped.	
	10 The connector is set to a logic output where the	
	logic transition (edge) represents flipper position. If the	
	Operating Mode above is set to Output: At Position,	
	then a LO to HI edge (HI level) indicates flipper is at POS	
	1 and a HI to LO edge (LO level) indicates the flipper is	
	at POS 2. If the Operating Mode above is set to Output:	
	InMotion, then a LO to HI edge (HI level) indicates the	
	flipper is moving between positions and a HI to LO edge	
	(LO level) indicates the flipper has stopped moving.	
	20 MFFSIGMODE OP PULSE The connector is set to	
	20 MFFSIGMODE_OP_PULSE The connector is set to	

	a logic output where a logic pulse indicates flipper operation. If the Operating Mode above is set to Output: At Position, then a logic HI pulse indicates flipper has reached a position. If the Operating Mode above is set to Output: InMotion, then a logic HI pulse indicates the flipper has started moving. The Pulse width is set in the Signal Width paramter below.  40 This parameter can be 'Bitwise Ored' with either the level (edge) or the pulse parameters above, such that the level or pulse functionality is swapped.	
IDigIO1PulseWidth	The pulse width in ms when the Digital Signal Mode described previously is set to Logic Pulse Output or Logic Pulse Output (Inverted). The pulse width is set	long
	within the range 10 to 200 ms.	
wDigIO2OperMode	As DigIO1	word
wDigIO2SigMode	As DigIO1	word
IDigIO2PulseWidth	As DigIO1	long
Not Used		long
Not Used		dword

Example: Set the MFF parameters for chan 1 as follows:

TransitTime 500 ms
TransitTimeADC 508 counts
DiglO1OperMode Toggle Position
DiglO1SigMode Button Mode Input

DiglO1PulseWidth 200 ms

DiglO2OperMode Toggle Position
DiglO2SigMode Button Mode Input

DigIO2PulseWidth 200 ms

Not Used Not Used

TX 10,05,22,00,D0,01,

## **REQ:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
11	05	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

**Example:** Request the MFF operating modes

TX 11, 05, 01, 00, 50, 01

**GET:** Response structure (40 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	der					Do	ata		
10	05	22	00	d	S	Chan	Ident		lTrans	sitTime	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
	Transit	TimeADC		OperN	Node1	SigM	ode1	PulseWidth1			
				ı		l					-
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
							33				
			Data								
OperN	∕lode2	SigM	ode2		PulseWidth2 Not Used						

36	37	38	39				
Not Used							

See SET for structure

## **Solenoid Control Messages**

## Introduction

The APT Solenoid drive uses the Motor server control instance control its functionality. The messages listed here provide the extra functionality required for a client application to control one or more of the Thorlabs series of TSC001 T-Cube solenoid driver units.

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_SOL\_OPERATINGMODE 0x04C0
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_SOL\_OPERATINGMODE 0x04C1
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_SOL\_OPERATINGMODE 0x04C2

**Function**: This message sets the operating mode of the solenoid driver.

## SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
CO	04	Chan	Mode	d	S				
		Ident							

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char
Operating	The operating mode of the unit as a 4 bit integer:	char
Mode	0x01 SOLENOID_MANUAL - In this mode, operation of the	
	solenoid is via the front panel 'Enable' button, or by the	
	'Output' buttons on the GUI panel.	
	0x02 SOLENOID_SINGLE - In this mode, the solenoid will	
	open and close each time the front panel 'Enable' button is	
	pressed, or the 'Output ON' button on the GUI panel is	
	clicked. The ON and OFF times are specified by calling the	
	MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS message.	
	0x03 SOLENOID_AUTO - In this mode, the solenoid will open	
	and close continuously after the front panel 'Enable' button	
	is pressed, or the 'Output ON' button on the GUI panel is	
	clicked. The ON and OFF times, and the number of cycles	
	performed, are specified by calling the	
	MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS message.	
	0x04 SOLENOID_TRIGGER - In Triggered mode, a rising edge	
	on rear panel TRIG IN BNC input will start execution of the	
	parameters programmed on the unit (On Time, Off Time,	
	Num Cycles - see MGMSG MOT SET SOL CYCLEPARAMS	
	message.). The unit must be primed (i.e. the ENABLE button	
	pressed and the ENABLED LED lit) before the unit can	
	respond to the external trigger.	
	For KSC101 units, see also the	
	MGMSG_MOT_SET_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG message.	

Issue 20

**Example:** Set the control mode to 'Single'.

TX C0, 04, 01, 02, 50, 01

C0,04 SET\_SOL\_OPERATINGMODE

- 01, Channel 1
- 02, Set mode to 'Single'
- 50, destination Generic USB device
- 01, Source PC

## REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
C1	04	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

**Example:** Request the control mode

TX C1, 04, 01, 00, 50, 01

## **GET:**

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
hea	header only								
C2	04	Chan	Mode	d	S				
		Ident							

**Example:** Get the control mode currently set.

RX C2, 04, 01, 01, 01, 50

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_SOL\_CYCLEPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_SOL\_CYCLEPARAMS MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_SOL\_CYCLEPARAMS 0x04C3 0x04C4 0x04C5

**Function**: Used to set the cycle parameters that are applicable when the

solenoid controller is operating in one of the non-manual modes.

#### SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
C3	04	0E	00	d	S	Cha	Chan Ident OnTime		nTime		
C3	04	0E	00	d	S	Cha	n Ident	1	Or	nTime	

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
	Data								
	OffT	ime			Num(	Cycles			

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format		
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word		
OnTime	The time which the solenoid is activated	long		
	(100ms to 10,000s in 250 μs steps)			
OffTime	Time The time which the solenoid is a de-activated			
	(100ms to 10,000s in 250 μs steps)			
NumCycles	If the unit is operating in 'Auto' mode, the number of	long		
	Open/Close cycles to perform. (0 to 1,000,000) is specified			
	in the NumCycles parameter. If set to '0' the unit cycles			
	indefinitely. If the unit is not operating in 'Auto' mode, the			
	NumCycles parameter is ignored.			

Example: Set the cycle parameters parameters for chan 1 as follows:

OnTime: 1000ms OffTime: 1000ms NumCycles: 20

TX C3, O4, OE, O0, D0, O1, O1, O0, A0, OF, O0, O0, A0, OF, O0, O0, 14, O0, O0, O0

Header: C3, O4, OE, O0, D0, O1: Set Cycle Params, D0H (14) byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1 (always set to 1 for TSC001)

OnTime: A0, OF, 00, 00: Set on time to 1000 ms (i.e.  $4000 \times 250 \mu s$ ) OffTime: A0, OF, 00, 00: Set off time to 1000 ms (i.e.  $4000 \times 250 \mu s$ )

NumCycles: 14, 00, 00, 00: Set number of cycles to 20

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
C4	04	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

#### **GET:**

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
C5	04	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident OnTime					

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	
Data								
	OffT	ime			Num	Cycles		

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_SOL\_INTERLOCKMODE
MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_SOL\_INTERLOCKMODE
MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_SOL\_INTERLOCKMODE

0x04C6 0x04C7 0x04C8

**Function**: The solenoid unit features a hardware interlock jackplug. This

message specifies whether the solenoid driver requires the

hardware interlock to be fitted before it can operate.

#### SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
<b>C</b> 6	04	Chan	Mode	d	S			
		Ident						

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format		
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char		
Interlock	Interlock The operating mode of the unit as a 4 bit integer:			
Mode	0x01 SOLENOID_ENABLED – The hardware interlock must			
	be fitted before the unit can be operated.			
	0x02 SOLENOID_DISABLED – The hardware interlock is not			
	required.			

**Example:** Set the interlock mode to 'Enabled'.

TX C6, 04, 01, 01, 50, 01

C0,06 SET\_SOL\_INTERLOCKMODE

01, Channel 1

01, Set mode to 'Enabled'

50, destination Generic USB device

01, Source PC

## REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
<b>C7</b>	04	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

**Example:** Request the control mode

TX C7, 04, 01, 00, 50, 01

## **GET:**

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
<b>C8</b>	04	Chan	Mode	d	S	
		Ident				

**Example:** Get the control mode currently set.

RX C8, 04, 01, 01, 01, 50

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_SOL\_STATE MGMSG\_MOT\_REQ\_SOL\_STATE MGMSG\_MOT\_GET\_SOL\_STATE 0x04CB 0x04CC 0x04CD

**Function**:

This message sets the output state of the solenoid unit, and overrides any existing settings. It can also be operated by the

**SET CHANENABLESTATE** message.

### SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
СВ	04	Chan	State	d	S		
		Ident					

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	char
Interlock	The operating mode of the unit as a 4 bit integer:	char
Mode	0x01 SOLENOID_ON – The solenoid is active.	
	0x02 SOLENOID_OFF – The solenoid is de-activated.	

**Example:** Set the solenoid to 'ON'.

TX CB, 04, 01, 01, 50, 01

CB,06 SET\_SOL\_STATE

01, Channel 1

01, Set state to 'ON'

50, destination Generic USB device

01, Source PC

## REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
CC	04	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

**Example:** Request the control mode

TX CC, 04, 01, 00, 50, 01

## **GET:**

Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
heade	header only								
CD	CD 04		Mode	d	S				

**Example:** Get the control mode currently set.

RX CD, 04, 01, 01, 01, 50

## **Piezo Control Messages**

#### Introduction

The 'Piezo' control messages provide the functionality required for a client application to control one or more of the Thorlabs series of piezo controller units. This range of controllers covers both open and closed loop piezo control in a variety of formats including compact Cube type controllers, benchtop units and 19" rack based modular drivers. **Note.** For ease of description, the TSG001 T-Cube Strain Gauge reader is considered here as a piezo controller. The list of controllers covered by the piezo messages includes:-

BPC001 – 1 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver
BPC002 – 2 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver
MPZ601 – 2 Channel Modular Piezo Driver
BPC101 – 1 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2006 onwards)
BPC102 – 2 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2006 onwards)
BPC103 – 3 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2006 onwards)
BPC201 – 1 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2007 onwards)
BPC202 – 2 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2007 onwards)
BPC203 – 3 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2007 onwards)
BPC301 – 1 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2011 onwards)
BPC303 – 3 Channel Benchtop Piezo Driver (2012 onwards)
TPZ001 – 1 Channel T-Cube Piezo Driver
TSG001 – 1 Channel T-Cube Strain Gauge Reader

The piezo messages can be used to perform activities such as selecting output voltages, reading the strain gauge position feedback, operating open and closed loop modes and enabling force sensing mode. With a few exceptions, these messages are generic and apply equally to both single and dual channel units.

Where applicable, the target channel is identified in the IChanID parameter and on single channel units, this must be set to CHAN1\_ID. On dual channel units, this can be set to CHAN1\_ID, CHAN2\_ID or CHANBOTH\_ID as required.

For details on the operation of the Piezo Controller, and information on the principles of operation, refer to the handbook supplied with the unit.

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_POSCONTROLMODE MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_POSCONTROLMODE MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_POSCONTROLMODE 0x0640 0x0641 0x0642

#### **Function:**

When in closed-loop mode, position is maintained by a feedback signal from the piezo actuator. This is only possible when using actuators equipped with position sensing.

This method sets the control loop status The Control Mode is specified in the Mode parameter as follows:

0x01 Open Loop (no feedback)

0x02 Closed Loop (feedback employed)

0x03 Open Loop Smooth0x04 Closed Loop Smooth

If set to Open Loop Smooth or Closed Loop Smooth is selected, the feedback status is the same as above however the transition from open to closed loop (or vise versa) is achieved over a longer period in order to minimize voltage transients (spikes).

#### SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
40	06	Chan	Mode	d	S			
		Ident						

**Example:** 

Set the control mode to closed loop.

TX 40, 06, 01, 02, 50, 01

#### **REQ:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
41	06	Chan	00	d	S				
		Ident							

Example:

Request the control mode

TX 41, 06, 01, 00, 50, 01

**GET:** Response structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
hea	header only								
42	06	Chan	Mode	d	S				
		Ident							

**Example:** Get the control mode currently set.

RX 42, 06, 01, 02, 01, 50

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_OUTPUTVOLTS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_OUTPUTVOLTS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_OUTPUTVOLTS 0x0643 0x0644 0x0645

**Function**:

Used to set the output voltage applied to the piezo actuator. This command is applicable only in Open Loop mode. If called when in Closed Loop mode it is ignored.

#### SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header							nta	
43	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Voltage		age	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Voltage	The output voltage applied to the piezo when operating in open loop mode. The voltage is set in the range -32768 to 32767 (-7FFF to 7FFF) to which corresponds to -100% to 100% of the maximum output voltage as set using the TPZ_IOSETTINGS command.	short

Example: Set the drive voltage to 70V

TX 43, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 77, 77,

Header: 43, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: SetPZOutputVolts, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

Voltage: 77, 77: corresponds to 70 V (30583) for a max 75 V unit

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

	0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only									
4	14	6	Chan Ident	00	d	S				
			luciit							

#### **GET:**

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header							nta	
45	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident Voltage		age	

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_OUTPUTPOS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_OUTPUTPOS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_OUTPUTPOS 0x0646 0x0647 0x0648

**Function**:

Used to set the output position of piezo actuator. This command is applicable only in Closed Loop mode. If called when in Open Loop mode it is ignored. The position of the actuator is relative to the datum set for the arrangement using the ZeroPosition method.

#### SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

Ī	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header							Do	ıta	
	46	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident PositionSV		onSW	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
PositionSW	The output position of the piezo relative to the zero	word
	position. The voltage is set in the range 0 to 32767 (0 to	
	7FFF) or 0 to 65535 (0 to FFFF) depending on the unit. This	
	corresponds to 0 to 100% of the maximum piezo extension.	

Example: Set the drive position to 15  $\mu$ m (when total travel = 100  $\mu$ m).

TX 46, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 66, 26,

Header: 46, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: SetPZOutputPos, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

PositionSW: 33, 13: corresponds to 15 μm for a max 100 μm unit

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
47	06	Chan Ident	00	d	S				

#### **GET:**

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
	header							Data			
48	06	04	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Positi	onSW		

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_INPUTVOLTSSRC MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_INPUTVOLTSSRC MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_INPUTVOLTSSRC 0x0652 0x0653 0x0654

**Function**: Used to set the input source(s) which controls the output from the

HV amplifier circuit (i.e. the drive to the piezo actuators).

#### SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
header							Data			
52	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident VoltSro			tSrc	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
VoltSrc	The following values are entered into the VoltSrc parameter to select the various analog sources.  Ox00 Software Only: Unit responds only to software inputs and the HV amp output is that set using the SetVoltOutput method or via the GUI panel.  Ox01 External Signal: Unit sums the differential signal on the rear panel EXT IN (+) and EXT IN (-)connectors with the voltage set using the SetVoltOutput method  Ox02 Potentiometer: The HV amp output is controlled by a potentiometer input (either on the control panel, or connected to the rear panel User I/O D-type connector) summed with the voltage set using the SetVoltOutput method.  The values can be 'bitwise ord' to sum the software source with either or both of the other source options.	word

Example: Set the input source to software and potentiometer.

TX 52, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00,

Header: 52, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: SetVoltsSrc, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

VoltSrc: 02, 00: selects software and potentiometer inputs

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
53	06	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

## **GET:**

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
header							Data			
54	06	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident VoltsSrc			sSrc	

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_PICONSTS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_PICONSTS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_PICONSTS 0x0655 0x0656 0x0657

**Function**:

Used to set the proportional and integration feedback loop

constants. These parameters determine the response characteristics

when operating in closed loop mode.

The processors within the controller compare the required (demanded) position with the actual position to create an error, which is then passed through a digital PI-type filter. The filtered value is used to develop an output voltage to drive the piezo.

#### SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header					Data						
55	06	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident PropConst IntCor				onst	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
PropConst	The value of the proportional term in the range 0 to 255.	word
IntConst	The value of the Integral term.in the range 0 to 255	word

Example: Set the PI constants for a TPZ001 unit.

TX 55, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 64, 00, 0F, 00

Header: 55, 06, 05, 00, D0, 01: SetPIConsts, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

PropConst: 64, 00: sets the proportional constant to 100

IntConst: OF, OO: sets the integral constant to 15

### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
56	06	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

#### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
57	06	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Prop	Const	IntC	onst

MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_PZSTATUSBITS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_PZSTATUSBITS 0x065B 0x065C

**Function**:

Returns a number of status flags pertaining to the operation of the piezo controller channel specified in the Chan Ident parameter. These flags are returned in a single 32 bit integer parameter and can provide additional useful status information for client application development. The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are described in the following tables.

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
5B	06	Chan Ident	00	d	S

#### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
5C	06	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	StatusBits			

### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
StatusBits	The status bits for the associated controller channel. The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value will depend on the controller and are described in the following tables.	dword

#### **TPZ001** controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description	
0x0000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).	
	2 to 4	For Future Use	
0x0000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).	
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).	
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use	
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not	
		connected).	
	10	For Future Use	
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).	
	12 to 20	For Future Use	

## **BPC** series controllers

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description			
0x0000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).			
	2 to 4	For Future Use			
0x0000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).			
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).			
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use			
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not			
		connected).			
	10	For Future Use			
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).			
	12	For Future Use			
<b>Note</b> . Bits 13, 14 a	and 15 are applic	able only to BPC30x series controllers.			
0x00001000	13	Hardware set to 75 V max output voltage			
0x00002000	14	Hardware set to 100 V max output voltage			
0x00004000	15	Hardware set to 150 V max output voltage			
	16 to 20	For Future Use			
Note. Bits 21 to 28	3 (Digital Input S	tates) are only applicable if the associated digital input is fitted to			
your controller – s	see the relevant	handbook for more details			
0x00100000	21	Digital input 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00200000	22	Digital input 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00400000	23	Digital input 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00800000	24	Digital input 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x01000000	25	Digital input 5 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x02000000	26	Digital input 6 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x04000000	27	Digital input 7 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x08000000	28	Digital input 8 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
	29	For Future Use			
0x20000000	30	Active (1 – indicates unit is active, 0 – not active)			
0x40000000	31	For Future Use			
0x80000000	32	Channel enabled (1 – enabled, 0- disabled)			

## MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_PZSTATUSUPDATE

0x0661

**Function**:

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START\_STATUSUPDATES

command) must be avoided. There is no REQ message.

Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example position and O/P voltage). The messages will be sent by the controller each time the function is

called.

**NOTE.** This message is also returned by the NanoTrak control when it is operating in piezo mode.

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

## Response structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder				Data				
61	06	0A	00	d	S	Chan Ident OPVoltage Po			Posi	tion	

12	13	14	15
	Statu	s Bits	

#### **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
OPVoltage	The output voltage applied to the piezo. The voltage is	short
	returned in the range -32768 to 32767 (-7FFF to 7FFF) which	
	corresponds to -100% to 100% of the maximum output	
	voltage as set using the TPZ_IOSETTINGS command.	
Position	The position of the piezo. The position is returned in the	short
	range 0 to 32767 (0 to 7FFF) which corresponds to 0 to	
	100% of the maximum position.	
Status Bits	The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit	dword
	integer value will depend on the controller and are	
	described in the following tables.	

## **TPZ001 KPZ101 controller**

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description	
0x0000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).	
	2 to 4	For Future Use	
0x0000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).	
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).	
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use	
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not	
		connected).	
	10	For Future Use	
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).	
	12 to 20	For Future Use	

## **BPC** series controllers

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description			
0x0000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).			
	2 to 4	For Future Use			
0x0000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).			
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).			
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use			
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not			
		connected).			
	10	For Future Use			
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).			
	12 to 20	For Future Use			
Note. Bits 21 to 28	3 (Digital Input S	tates) are only applicable if the associated digital input is fitted to			
your controller – s	see the relevant	handbook for more details			
0x00100000	21	Digital input 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00200000	22	Digital input 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00400000	23	Digital input 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00800000	24	Digital input 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x01000000	25	Digital input 5 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x02000000	26	Digital input 6 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x04000000	27	Digital input 7 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x08000000	28	Digital input 8 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
	29	For Future Use			
0x20000000	30	Active (1 – indicates unit is active, 0 – not active)			
0x40000000	31	For Future Use			
0x80000000	32	Channel enabled (1 – enabled, 0- disabled)			

## MGMSG\_PZ\_ACK\_PZSTATUSUPDATE

0x0662

## Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

**Function**: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

#### Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
62	06	00	00	d	S				

TX 62, 06, 00, 00, 50, 01

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_OUTPUTLUT MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_OUTPUTLUT MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_OUTPUTLUT 0x0700 0x0701 0x0702

#### Function:

It is possible to use the controller in an arbitrary Waveform Generator Mode (WGM). Rather than the unit outputting an adjustable but static voltage or position, the WGM allows the user to define a voltage or position sequence to be output, either periodically or a fixed number of times, with a selectable interval between adjacent samples.

This waveform generation function is particularly useful for operations such as scanning over a particular area, or in any other application that requires a predefined movement sequence. The waveform is stored as values in an array, with a maximum of 8000 samples per channel. The samples can have the meaning of voltage or position; if open loop operation is specified when the samples are output, then their meaning is voltage and vice versa, if the channel is set to closed loop operation, the samples are interpreted as position values. If the waveform to be output requires less than 8000 samples, it is sufficient to download the desired number of samples.

This function is used to load the LUT array with the required output waveform. The applicable channel is specified by the Chan Ident parameter

If only a sub set of the array is being used (as specified by the cyclelength parameter of the <u>SetOutputLUTParams</u> function), then only the first cyclelength values need to be set. In this manner, any arbitrary voltage waveform can be programmed into the LUT. Note. The LUT values are output by the system at a maximum bandwidth of 7KHz, e.g.500 LUT values will take approximately 71 ms to be clocked out and the full 8000 LUT values will take approximately 1.14 secs.

SET: Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
00	07	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Index Outp			put		

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Index	The position in the array of the value to be set (0 to 7999 for BPC, 0 to 512 for TPZ).	word
Output	The voltage value to be set. Values are set in the range - 32768 to 32767 which corresponds to -100% to 100% of the max HV output (piezo drive voltage).	short

Example: Set output LUT value of 10V (for 150V piezo) in array position 2.

TX 00, 07, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, 88, 08

Header: 00, 07, 06, 00, D0, 01: SETOUTPUTLUT, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

Index: 02, 00: sets the value of array position 2

IntConst: 88, 08: sets the value to 10V. (i.e. 150/10=15, 32767/15=2184, 2184=0888H)

# **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
01	07	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

#### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		header Da					ıta				
02	07	06	00	d	S	Chan Ident Index Output		put			

For structure see SET message above.

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS 0x0703 0x0704 0x0705

**Function**:

It is possible to use the controller in an arbitrary Waveform Generator Mode (WGM). Rather than the unit outputting an adjustable but static voltage or position, the WGM allows the user to define a voltage or position sequence to be output, either periodically or a fixed number of times, with a selectable interval between adjacent samples.

This waveform generation function is particularly useful for operations such as scanning over a particular area, or in any other application that requires a predefined movement sequence. This function is used to set parameters which control the output of the LUT array.

SET:
Command structure (36 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 30 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder			Data					
03	07	1E	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Mo	ode	CycleLength	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
					Do	nta					
	Num	Cycles			Delay	yTime PreCycleRest					
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
					Da	ita					
	PostCycleRest			OPTri	gStart	OPTrigWidth TrigRepCy			pCycle		

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Mode	Specifies the output mode of the LUT waveform as follows.  Values can be 'bitwise or'd together as required.  0x01 - OUTPUTLUT_CONTINUOUS – The waveform is output continuously (i.e. until a StopOPLUT command is received).  0x02 - OUTPUTLUT_FIXED – A fixed number of waveform cycles are output (as specified in the NumCycles parameter).	word
	The following values are not applicable to the TPZ001 unit because it has no triggering functionality.  0x04 - OUTPUTLUT_OUTPUTTRIG — Enables Output Triggering. With OP Triggering enabled, the system can be configured to generate one or more hardware trigger pulses during a LUT (waveform) cycle output, as specified in the OPTrigStart parameter below.	

	Ox08 - OUTPUTLUT_INPUTTRIG –Enables Input Triggering. With INPUTTRIG set to 'False', the waveform generator will start as soon as it receives a StartOPLUT command. If however, INPUTTRIG is set to 'True, waveform generation will only start if a software command is received AND the trigger input is in its active state. In most cases, the trigger input will be used to synchronize waveform generation to an external event. In this case, the StartOPLUT command can be viewed as a command to "arm" the waveform generator and the waveform will start as soon as the input becomes active.  The trigger input can be used to trigger a single channel or multiple channels. In this latter case ensure that input triggering is enabled on all the desired channels. Using the trigger input for multiple channels is particularly useful to synchronize all channels to the same event.  Ox10 - OUTPUTLUT_OUTPUTTRIG_SENSE_HI – determines the voltage sense and edge of the O/P trigger. If this bit is set, the units responds to a rising edge (OV to 5V) trigger. If not set it responds to a falling edge (5V to 0V).  Ox20 - OUTPUTLUT_INPUTTRIG_SENSE_HI – determines the voltage sense and edge of the I/P trigger. If this bit is set, the units responds to a rising edge (OV to 5V) trigger. If not set it responds to a falling edge (5V to 0V).  Ox40 - OUTPUTLUT_LUTGATED – If set to '1' the trigger acts as a gate, if set to '0' acts as trigger.  Ox80 - OUTPUTLUT_OUTPUTTRIG_REPEAT – This parameter is a flag which determines if repeated O/P triggering is enabled. If set, the output trigger is repeated by the interval set in the TrigRepeatCycle parameter. This is useful for multiple triggering during a single voltage O/P	
CycleLength	sweep.  Specifies how many samples will be output in each cycle of the waveform. It can be set in the range 0 to 7999 for BPC and MPZ units, and 0 to 512 for TPZ units. It must be less than or equal to the total number of samples that were loaded. (To set the LUT array values for a particular channel, see the SetOutputLUT function).	word
NumCycles	Specifies the number of cycles (1 to 2147483648) to be output when the Mode parameter is set to fixed. If Mode is set to Continuous, the NumCycles parameter is ignored. In both cases, the waveform is not output until a StartOPLUT command is received.	long
DelayTime	Specifies the delay (in sample intervals) that the system waits after setting each LUT output value. By default, the time the system takes to output LUT values (sampling interval) is set at the maximum bandwidth possible, i.e. 7KHz (0.14 ms) for MPZ models, 1kHz(1.0 ms) for BPC and 4 kHz (0.25 ms) for TPZ units.  The DelayTime parameter specifies the time interval between neighbouring samples, i.e. for how long the	long

	cample will remain at its present value	
	sample will remain at its present value.  To increase the time between samples, set the DelayTime parameter to the required additional delay (1 to 2147483648 sample intervals). In this way, the user can stretch or shrink the waveform without affecting its overall shape.	
PreCycleRest	In some applications, during waveform generation the first and the last samples may need to be handled differently from the rest of the waveform. For example, in a positioning system it may be necessary to start the movement by staying at a certain position for a specified length of time, then perform a movement, then remain at the last position for another specified length of time. This is the purpose of PreCycleRest and PostCycleRest parameters, i.e. they specify the length of time that the first and last samples are output for, independently of the DelayTime parameter.  The PreCycleRest parameter allows a delay time to be set before the system starts to clock out the LUT values. The delay can be set between 0 and 2147483648 sample intervals. The system then outputs the first value in the LUT until the PreCycleRest time has expired.	long
PostCycleRest	In a similar way to PreCycleRest, the PostCycleRest parameter specifies the delay imposed by the system after a LUT table has been output. The delay can be set between 0 and 2147483648 sample intervals. The system then outputs the last value in the cycle until the PostCycleRest time has expired.	long
OPTrigStart	Output triggering is enabled by setting the value 0x04 in the MODE parameter. With Op Triggering enabled, the system can be configured to generate one or more hardware trigger pulses during a LUT (waveform) cycle output. The OPTrigStart parameter specifies the LUT value (position in the LUT array) at which to initiate an output trigger. In this way, it is possible to synchronize an output trigger with the output of a particular voltage value. Values are set in the range 1 to 8000 but must also be less than the CycleLength parameter.	word
OPTrigWidth	sets the width of the output trigger. Values are entered in 1ms increments for BPC20x models.	long
TrigRepeatCycle	specifies the repeat interval between O/P triggers when OUTPUTTRIG_REPEAT is set to True. This parameter is specified in the number of LUT values between triggers (0 to 7999 for MPZ and BPC units, 0 to 512 for TPZ units). If this value is greater than the ICycleLength parameter (set in the SetOPLUTParams method) then by definition, a repeated trigger will not occur during a single waveform cycle output.	word

Example: Set output LUT parameters as follows:

Channel: 1

Mode: OUTPUTLUT continuous

CycleLength: 40 NumCycles: 20 DelayTime: 10 PreCycleRest: 10 PostCycleRest: 10 OPTrigStart: 0 OPTrigWidth: 1 TrigRepeatCycle: 100

0A, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00, 64, 00

Header: 03, 07, 06, 00, D0, 01: SETOUTPUTLUTPARAMS, 30 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Channel: 1

Mode: OUTPUTLUT continuous

CycleLength: 00, 28 NumCycles: 00, 00, 00, 14 DelayTime: 00, 00, 00, 0A PreCycleRest: 00, 00, 00, 0A PostCycleRest: 00, 00, 00, 0A

OPTrigStart: 00, 00

OPTrigWidth: 00, 00, 00, 01 TrigRepeatCycle: 00, 64

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
04	07	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

## **GET:**

Response structure (36 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 30 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header				Data						
03	07	1E	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Mo	ode	CycleL	ength.
											_
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
	Num(	Cycles			Delay	/Time			PreCyc	cleRest	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35
					Da	ata					
	PostCy	cleRest	•	OPTri	gStart	OPTrigWidth TrigRepCycle				pCycle	

For structure see SET message above.

# MGMSG\_PZ\_START\_LUTOUTPUT

0x0706

**Function**:

This function is used to start the voltage waveform (LUT) outputs. Note. If the IPTrig flag of the SetOPLUTTrigParams function is set to false, this method initiates the waveform immediately. If the IPTrig flag is set to true, then this method 'arms' the system, in readiness for receipt of an input trigger.

# TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
06	07	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

# MGMSG\_PZ\_STOP\_LUTOUTPUT

0x0707

**Function**: This function is used to stop the voltage waveform (LUT) outputs.

# TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
07	07	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

# MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_EEPROMPARAMS

0x07D0

**Function**: Used to save the parameter settings for the specified message.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand

corner of the user interface).

# SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder			Data			
D0	07	04	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Ms	gID

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters to be saved.	word

#### Example:

TX D0, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 03, 07,

Header: DO, O7, O4, O0, DO, O1: Set\_EEPROMPARAMS, O4 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

MsgID: Save parameters specified by message 0703 (SetOutputLUTParams).

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_TPZ\_DISPSETTINGS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_TPZ\_DISPSETTINGS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_TPZ\_DISPSETTINGS 0x07D1 0x07D2 0x07D3

**Function**: Used to set the intensity of the LED display on the front of the TPZ

unit.

#### SET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
		hed	ıder			Do	ıta
D1 07 02 00 d s							tensity

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
DispIntensity	The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).	word

Example: Set the input source to software and potentiometer.

TX D1, 07, 02, 00, D0, 01, 64, 00,

*Header: D1, 07, 02, 00, D0, 01*: Set\_DISPSETTINGS, 02 byte data packet, Generic USB Device. *DispIntensity: 64, 00*: Sets the display brightness to 100 (40%)

#### REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
D2	D2 07 01 00 d s								

**Example:** Request the display intensity

TX D2, 07, 01, 00, 50, 01

#### GET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	header							
D3	07	Displn	tensity					

See SET for data structure.

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_TPZ\_IOSETTINGS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_TPZ\_IOSETTINGS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_TPZ\_IOSETTINGS 0x07D4 0x07D5 0x07D6

**Function**:

This function is used to set various I/O settings as described below. The settings can be saved (persisted) to the EEPROM by calling the MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_EEPROMPARAMS function.

#### SET:

Command structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ıta		
D4	07	0A	00	d	S	Chan Ident VoltageLimit HubAnalog				alogIP	

12	13	14	15
	Da	ıta	
Futur	e Use	Futur	e Use

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
VoltageLimit	The piezo actuator connected to the T-Cube has a specific	word
	maximum operating voltage range. This parameter sets	
	the maximum output to the value specified as follows:	
	0x01 VOLTAGELIMIT_75V 75V limit	
	0x02 VOLTAGELIMIT_100V 100V limit	
	0x03 VOLTAGELIMIT_150V 150V limit	
HubAnalogInput	When the T-Cube Piezo Driver unit is used in conjunction	word
	with the T-Cube Strain Gauge Reader (TSG001) on the T-	
	Cube Controller Hub (TCH001), a feedback signal can be	
	passed from the Strain Gauge Reader to the Piezo unit.	
	High precision closed loop operation is then possible using	
	our complete range of feedback-equipped piezo actuators.	
	This parameter is used to select the way in which the	
	feedback signal is routed to the Piezo unit as follows:	
	0x01 HUB_ANALOGUEIN_A the feedback	
	signals run through all T-Cube bays.	
	0x02 HUB_ANALOGUEIN_B the feedback	
	signals run between adjacent pairs of T-Cube bays	
	(i.e. 1&2, 3&4, 5&6). This setting is useful when	
	several pairs of Strain Gauge/Piezo Driver cubes	
	are being used on the same hub.	
	0x03 EXTSIG_SMA the feedback signals run	
	through the rear panel SMA connectors.	

# REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
D5	S								

# GET:

Response structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ıta		
D4	07	0A	00	d	S	Chan Ident VoltageLimit HubAnalog				alogIP	

12	13	14	15
	Da	ıta	
Futur	e Use	Futui	re Us

See SET message for structure.

# MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_ZERO

0x0658

**Function**:

This function applies a voltage of zero volts to the actuator associated with the channel specified by the IChanID parameter, and then reads the position. This reading is then taken to be the zero reference for all subsequent position readings. This routine is typically called during the initialisation or re-initialisation of the piezo arrangement.

# TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
58	06	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_MAXTRAVEL MGMSG PZ GET MAXTRAVEL 0x0650 0x0651

**Function**:

In the case of actuators with built in position sensing, the Piezoelectric Control Unit can detect the range of travel of the actuator since this information is programmed in the electronic circuit inside the actuator. This function retrieves the maximum travel for the piezo actuator associated with the channel specified by the Chan Ident parameter, and returns a value (in microns) in the

Travel parameter.

#### REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
50	50 06 01 00 d s								

**Example:** Request the max travel of the actuator associated with Channel 1,

bay 2 (0x22)

TX 50, 06, 01, 00, 22, 01

#### **GET:**

Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder	Data					
51	06	04	00	d	S	Cha	n ID	Tra	vel

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed.	word
Travel	The max travel of the actuator associated with the specified channel in the range 0 to 65535 (0 to FFFF). The travel is read from a calibration resistor and is returned in real world units, steps of 100nm.	

Example: Get the maximum travel.

TX 51, 06, 04, 00, 01, A2, 01, 00, C8, 00

Header: 51, 06, 04, 00, A2, 01: Get\_Max Travel, 04 byte data packet, d=A2 (i.e. 22 ORed with

80), s=01 (PC). Channel 1: 01, 00:

Travel: 00C8 (200 i.e. 20 µm)

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_IOSETTINGS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_IOSETTINGS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_IOSETTINGS 0x0670 0x0671 0x0672

**Function**:

This function is used to set various I/O settings as described below. The settings can be saved (persisted) to the EEPROM by calling the MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_EEPROMPARAMS function.

#### SET:

Command structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		header					Data					
70	06	0A	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	AmpCurrentLim AmpLPF		LPFilter		

12	13	14 15					
Data							
Feedb	FeedbackSig BNCTrigORLVOut						

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1	word
	(0x01) encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
AmpCurrentLim	This parameter sets the maximum current output for the	word
	HV amplifier circuit as follows:	
	CURRENTLIMIT_100MA 0x00	
	CURRENTLIMIT_250MA 0x01	
	CURRENTLIMIT_500MA 0x02	
AmpLPFilter	This parameter sets the value of the hardware low pass	word
	filter applied to the HV amplifier output channels. It can	
	be used to improve stability and reduce noise on the HV	
	outputs. It is not channel specific and the Chan Ident	
	parameter is ignored for this particular setting. Values are	
	set as follows:	
	OUTPUTLPFILTER_10HZ 0x00	
	OUTPUTLPFILTER_100HZ 0x01	
	OUTPUTLPFILTER_5KHZ 0x02	
	OUTPUTLPFILTER_NONE 0x03	
FeedbackSig	For future use. The feedback signal type is locked at AC	
	(strain gauge) and cannot be changed at this time.	
BNCTrigORLVOut	The Control IO BNC connectors on the rear panel are dual	
	function. When set to Low Voltage (LV) outputs they	
	mirror the voltage on the Piezo drive HV connectors and	
	can be connected to an oscilloscope for monitoring	
	purposes. When set to Trigger mode they provide the	
	trigger input and output connections. This function is	
	used to set the mode of the rear panel BNC connectors as	
	follows:	
1	BNCMODE_TRIG Trigger Output 0x0000	
	BNCMODE_LVOUT LV Output 0xFFFF	

# **REQ:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
71	06	d	S							

# GET:

Response structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

1	0	1	2	3	1	5	6	7	8	q	10	11
	U			3	4	J	U	,	0	9	10	11
	header						Data					
	72	06	0A	00	dl	S	Chan Ident AmpCurrentLim Ampl		LPFilter			

12	13	14 15						
Data								
Feedb	ackSig	BNCTrig	ORLVOut					

See SET message for structure.

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS 0x0680 0x0681 0x0682

Function:

The piezo actuator connected to the unit has a specific maximum operating voltage range: 75, 100 or 150 V. This function sets the maximum voltage for the piezo actuator associated with the specified channel.

#### SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
80	06	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Volt	age	Flags	

#### **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed.	word
Voltage	This parameter sets the maximum output to the value	word
	specified, in 1/10 volt steps between 0 and 1500 (i.e. 0 to	
	150 V).	
Flags	These flags tell the APT server certain parameters relating	word
	to the stage and controller combination. They are not	
	relevant to the SET command and are only used in the	
	GET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS message	

Note. When the SET\_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS message is sent, a GET\_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS message is automatically returned. This is to inform the server that the max output voltage has changed. Similarly, a GET\_MAXTRAVEL message is also returned to tell the server the new max travel value.

Example: Set the max output voltage to 100V.

TX 80, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, E8, 03, 08, 00

Header: 80, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01: Set\_OutputMaxVolts, 06 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50 ORed

with 80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

Voltage: 03E8 (1000 i.e. 100V)

Flags: N/A

# REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
81	06	01	00	d	S					

#### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder			Data					
82	06	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Volt	tage	Flags	

# **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed.	word
Voltage	This parameter sets the maximum output to the value specified, either 750, 1000 or 1500 (i.e. 75, 100 or 150 V).	word
Flags	These flags tell the APT server certain parameters relating to the stage and controller combination.  The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 16 bit integer value is as follows:  0x01 For Future Use 0x02 VOLTAGELIMIT_75V 75V limit 0x04 VOLTAGELIMIT_100V 100V limit 0x05 VOLTAGELIMIT_150V 150V limit	word

Example: Set the max output voltage to 100V.

TX 82, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, E8, 03, 08, 00

Header: 80, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01: Get\_MaxOutputVolts, 06 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50

ORed with 80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

Voltage: 03E8 (1000 i.e. 100V) Flags: 08, 00: 150 V max voltage MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_TPZ\_SLEWRATES MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_TPZ\_SLEWRATES MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_TPZ\_SLEWRATES 0x0683 0x0684 0x0685

Function:

When stages with delicate internal mechanisms are being driven, it is possible that sudden large changes to the drive voltage could cause damage. This function is used to limit the rate of change of the drive voltage. Different limits may be set for open loop and closed loop operating modes.

**Note**. The controller is loaded at the factory with default values suitable for driving legacy piezo stages. For newer generation stages, the slew rate is read in automatically. Consequently, these parameters should not require adjustment under normal operating

conditions.

# SET:

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ıta		
83	06	06	00	d	S			SlewC	losed		

#### **Data Structure:**

description	format
The channel being addressed.	word
This parameter sets the maximum slew rate when operating in open loop mode. Values are set in the range 0 to 32767, where 0 disables the limit, and 1 is the slowest rate. Values are calculated in V/ms as follows:  Slew Rate = Value x Max Voltage (i.e. 75, 100 or 150 V)  19000	word
This parameter sets the maximum slew rate when operating in closed loop mode.	word
	The channel being addressed.  This parameter sets the maximum slew rate when operating in open loop mode. Values are set in the range 0 to 32767, where 0 disables the limit, and 1 is the slowest rate. Values are calculated in V/ms as follows:  Slew Rate = Value x Max Voltage (i.e. 75, 100 or 150 V)  19000  This parameter sets the maximum slew rate when

Example: Set the open and closed max slew rates to 10V/ms for a 150V piezo.

TX 83, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, F2, 04, F2, 04

Header: 80, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01: Set\_SlewRates, 06 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50 ORed with

80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

SlewOpen: F2, 04 (10V/ms i.e. 1266 x 150 / 19000)

SlewClosed: F2, 04

# REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
84 06 01 00 d s								

# GET:

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	rta		
85	06	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Slew	Open	SlewC	losed

See SET message for structure.

# MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_PZSTAGEPARAMDEFAULTS

0x0686

**Function**:

If the system has become unstable, possibly due to multiple changes to parameter values, this message can be sent to the controller in order to reset parameters to the default values stored in the EEPROM.

# TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
86	06	Chan	00	d	S
		Ident			

# MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_LUTVALUETYPE:

0x0708

Function:

It is possible to use the controller in an arbitrary Waveform Generator Mode (WGM). Rather than the unit outputting an adjustable but static voltage or position, the WGM allows the user to define a voltage or position sequence to be output, either periodically or a fixed number of times, with a selectable interval between adjacent samples. This waveform generation function is particularly useful for operations such as scanning over a particular area, or in any other application that requires a predefined movement sequence.

The waveform is stored as values in an array, with a maximum of 8000 samples per channel. The samples can have the meaning of voltage or position; if open loop operation is specified when the samples are output, then their meaning is voltage and vice versa, if the channel is set to closed loop operation, the samples are interpreted as position values. If the waveform to be output requires less than 8000 samples, it is sufficient to download the desired number of samples.

This message specifies whether the samples output from the LUT are voltage or position values.

#### TX structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		heade	r only		
08	07	LUTType	00	d	S

#### **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
LUTType	The LUT value type:	char
	0x01 LUT values are Voltage	
	0x02 LUT values are position	

Example: Set the LUT value type to Volts.

TX, 08,07,01,00,50,01

#### Notes on using this message.

This method must be called BEFORE the LUT values are downloaded.

The LUT values are scaled to either voltage or position while the LUT is being downloaded. If the value type needs to be changed during operation (e.g. the system was in open loop with volts type selected, but now needs to change to closed loop with position type) the message must be called again, and the LUT values downloaded again.

MGMSG\_KPZ\_SET\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS MGMSG\_KPZ\_REQ\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS MGMSG\_KPZ\_GET\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x07F0 0x07F1 0x07F2

# This message is applicable only to KPZ101 units

**Function**: This message is used to configure the operating parameters of the

top panel wheel (Joystick) and the display.

# SET Command structure (40 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 34 byte data packet.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
		hed	ıder					Da	rta				
F0	07	22	00	d	S	Cha	nnel	JSM	ode	JSVolte	Gearbox		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
						Do	ata						
	JSVol	tStep		DirS	ense		Prese	tVolt1			Prese	tVolt2	
26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
	Data												
DispBri	ghtness	DispTi	meout	DispDi	mLevel	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	Rese	erved	Rese	erved

field	description	format
Channel	The channel being addressed is always P_MOD_CHAN1 (0x01)	word
	encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
JSMode	This parameter specifies the operating mode of the wheel/joy	word
	stick as follows:	
	0x01 Voltage Mode - Deflecting the wheel changes the drive	
	voltage. The change is proportional to the deflection. The rate	
	of change is set in the JSVoltGearbox parameter that follows.	
	0x02 Jog Mode - Deflecting the wheel initiates a jog move,	
	using the parameters specified by the JSVoltStep parameter.	
	One jog step per click of the wheel.	
	0x03 Go To Voltage Mode - Deflecting the wheel starts a	
	move from the current position to one of the two predefined	
	"teach" positions. The teach positions are specified as a drive	
	voltage in the PresetVolt1 and PresetVolt2 parameters.	
JSVoltGearbox	The rate of change of voltage, when the JSMode parameter is	word
	set to Voltage Adjust Mode.	
	0x01 - Voltage adjusts at a high rate, i.e. 10 steps per click	
	0x02 - Voltage adjusts at a medium rate, i.e. 5 steps per click	
	0x03 - Voltage adjusts at a low rate, i.e. 1 step per click	
JSVoltStep	The voltage step size when JSMode is set to Jog Mode.	long

DirSense	This parameter specifies the direction of a move initiated by the	word
	velocity wheel as follows:	
	0 Wheel disabled.	
	1 Upwards rotation of the wheel results in an increased voltage.	
	2 Upwards rotation of the wheel results in a decreased voltage.	
PresetVolt1	The preset voltage 1 when operating in Go to Voltage mode.	long
PresetVolt2	The preset voltage 2 when operating in Go to Voltage mode.	long
DispBrightness	In certain applications, it may be necessary to adjust the	word
	brightness of the LED display on the top of the unit. The	
	brightness is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 100 (brightest). The	
	display can be turned off completely by entering a setting of zero,	
	however, pressing the MENU button on the top panel will	
	temporarily illuminate the display at its lowest brightness setting	
	to allow adjustments. When the display returns to its default	
	position display mode, it will turn off again.	
DispTimeout	'Burn In' of the display can occur if it remains static for a long	word
	time. To prevent this, the display is automatically dimmed after	
	the time interval specified in the DispTimeout parameter has	
	elapsed. Set in minutes in the range 0 (never dimmed) to 480.	
	The dim level is set in the DispDimLevel parameter below.	
DispDimLevel	The dim level, as a value from 0 (Off) to 10 (brightest) but is also	word
	limited by the DispBrightness parameter.	

# REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
	header only						
F1	07	Channel	00	d	S		

**Example:** Request the settings for the top panel wheel

TX F1, 07, 01, 00, 50, 01

**GET:** 

Response structure (32 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
		hed	ıder				Data						
F2	07	22	00	d	S	Channel JSMode JSVoltGearbox							
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
						Do	ata						
	JSVol	tStep		DirS	ense		Prese	tVolt1			Prese	tVolt2	
26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
Data													
DispBrightness DispTimeout DispDimLevel						Reserved Reserved Re			Rese	erved Reserved			

For structure see SET message above.

MGMSG\_KPZ\_SET\_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG MGMSG\_KPZ\_REQ\_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG MGMSG\_KPZ\_GET\_ KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG 0x07F3 0x07F4 0x07F5

**Function:** The KPZ101 K-Cube strain gauge reader has two bidirectional trigger ports (TRIG1 and TRIG2) that can be used as a general purpose digital input/output, or can be configured to output a logic level to control external equipment.

When the port is used as an output it provides a push-pull drive of 5 Volts, with the maximum current limited to approximately 8 mA. The current limit prevents damage when the output is accidentally shorted to ground or driven to the opposite logic state by external circuity. The active logic state can be selected High or Low to suit the requirements of the application.

This message sets the operating parameters of the TRIG1 and TRIG2 connectors on the front panel of the unit.

Warning. Do not drive the TRIG ports from any voltage source that can produce an output in excess of the normal 0 to 5 Volt logic level range. In any case the voltage at the TRIG ports must be limited to -0.25 to +5.25 Volts.

# **Trigger Modes**

*Input Trigger Modes* 

When configured as an input, the TRIG ports can be used as a general purpose digital input, or for triggering a drive voltage change as follows:

0x00 The trigger IO is disabled.

0x01 General purpose logic input (read through status bits using the PZ\_GET\_PZSTATUSUPDATE message).

0x02 Input trigger for voltage step up. On receipt of the trigger, the drive voltage increases by the value set in the SetKCubeMMIParams method, VoltStep parameter.

0x03 Input trigger for voltage step down. On receipt of the trigger, the drive voltage decreases by the value set in the SetKCubeMMIParams method, VoltStep parameter.

When used for triggering a move, the port is edge sensitive. In other words, it has to see a transition from the inactive to the active logic state (Low->High or High->Low) for the trigger input to be recognized. For the same reason a sustained logic level will not trigger repeated moves. The trigger input has to return to its inactive state first in order to start the next trigger.

#### **Output Trigger Modes**

When configured as an output, the TRIG ports can be used as a general purpose digital output.

0x0A General purpose logic output (set using the MOD\_SET\_DIGOUTPUTS message).

#### **Trigger Polarity**

The polarity of the trigger pulse is specified in the TrigPolarity parameters as follows: 0x01 The active state of the trigger port is logic HIGH 5V (trigger input and output on a rising edge).

0x02 The active state of the trigger port is logic LOW 0V (trigger input and output on a falling edge).

# SET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
F3	07	0C	00	d	S	Channel Trig1Mode Trig1Pol				Polarity	

12	13	14	15	16	17						
	Data										
Trig2l	Mode	Trig2	Polarity	Rese	rved						

field	description	format
Channel	The channel being addressed is always (e.g. 0x01)	word
	encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
Trig1Mode	TRIG1 operating mode:	word
Trig1Polarity	The active state of TRIG1 (i.e. logic high or logic low).	word
Trig2Mode	TRIG2 operating mode:	word
Trig2Polarity	The active state of TRIG2 (i.e. logic high or logic low).	word
Reserved		word

Example: Set the Trigger parameters for KPZ101 as follows:

Trig1Mode - TrigIn\_VoltStepUp

Trig1Polarity – High Trig2Mode – Disabled Trig2Polarity – N/A

TX F3, 07, 0C, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 02, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: F3, O7, OC, O0, D0, O1: Set\_KCube\_TriglOConfig, 12 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50

ORed with 80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

Trig1Mode – 02, 00 TrigIn\_VoltStepUp

Trig1Polarity – 01,00 High
Trig2Mode – 00,00 Disabled
Trig2Polarity – 00,00 N/A

#### REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
F4	07	00	d	S							

#### **GET:**

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
	header						Data						
F5	07	OC	00	d	S	Channel Trig1Mode Trig1P					Polarity		

12	13	14	15	16	17				
Data									
Trig2I	Mode	Trig2	Polarity	Rese	rved				

See SET message for structure.

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_TSG\_IOSETTINGS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_TSG\_IOSETTINGS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_TSG\_IOSETTINGS 0x07DA 0x07DB 0x07DC

Function:

When the T-Cube Strain Gauge Reader is used in conjunction with the T-Cube Piezo Driver unit (TPZ001) on the T-Cube Controller Hub (TCH001), a feedback signal can be passed from the Strain Gauge Reader to the Piezo unit. High precision closed loop operation is then possible using our complete range of feedback-equipped piezo actuators.

This method is used to select the way in which the feedback signal is

routed back to the Piezo unit.

#### SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

ForceCalib

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		hed	ıder			Data						
DA	07	0E	00	d	S	Chan Ident HubAnalogOP DisplayMod						
12	13	14	15	16	17	18 19						
		•	Da	ıta	•	•	·					

**Future Use** 

**Future Use** 

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always (e.g. 0x01)	word
	encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
HubAnalogueOutput	When the T-Cube Strain Gauge Reader is used in	word
	conjunction with the T-Cube Piezo Driver unit (TPZ001)	
	on the T-Cube Controller Hub (TCH001), a feedback	
	signal can be passed from the Strain Gauge Reader to	
	the Piezo unit. High precision closed loop operation is	
	then possible using our complete range of feedback-	
	equipped piezo actuators.	
	This message is used to select the way in which the	
	feedback signal is routed back to the Piezo unit	
	If set to 0x01 HUB_ANALOGUEOUT_1, the feedback	
	signals run through all T-Cube bays.	
	If set to 0x02 HUB_ANALOGUEOUT_2,the feedback	
	signals run between adjacent pairs of T-Cube bays (i.e.	
	1&2, 3&4, 5&6). This setting is useful when several	
	pairs of Strain Gauge/Piezo Driver cubes are being	
	used on the same hub.	

Display Mode	The LED display window on the front of the unit (and the display on the GUI panel) can be set to display the strain gauge signal as a position (microns), a voltage (Volts) or as a force (Newtons).  This parameter sets the display mode as follows If set to 0x01 DISPUNITS_POSITION, the display shows the strain gauge signal as a position in microns. If set to 0x02 DISPUNITS_VOLTAGE, the display shows the strain gauge signal as a voltage.  If set to 0x03 DISPUNITS_FORCE, the display shows the strain gauge signal as a force	word
ForceCalib	If using a force sensor with the TSG001 unit, the Force Sensor has a specific maximum operating force. This parameter sets the force calibration factor in steps of 0.001 N between 1 and 1000.  The default setting for this parameter is H7530 (30,000), to be compatible with our FSC102 force sensor, which is specified to read forces up to 30N.	word

Example: Set the IO settings as follows.

TX DA, 07, 0E, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 01, 00, 02, 00, 30, 75, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: DA, 07, 0E, 00, D0, 01: Set\_TSG\_IOSettings, 14 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50 ORed

with 80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

HubAnalogueOutput: 01, 00 (Hub Analogue Output A)

Display Mode: 02, 00 (Display Voltage

Force Calibration: 30, 75 30,000 x 0.001 = 30 N

#### REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5							
	header only											
DB	07	01	00	d	S							

#### **GET:**

Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	hea	ıder		Data							
DC	07	0E	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	HubAr	nalogOP	Displ	ayMode
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19				
			Da	ta							
		e Use	Future Use								

See SET message for structure.

MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_TSG\_READING MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_TSG\_READING 0x07DD 0x07DE

**Function**:

This message returns the current reading of the strain gauge The units applicable are dependent on the current operating mode (set using the DisplayMode parameter of the <u>SET\_TSG\_IOSETTINGS</u> message.

# **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
DD	07	Chan 00		d	S				
		Ident							

#### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder					Da	ıta		
DE	07	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Rea	eading Smoothe		thed

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
Reading	The current reading of the strain gauge unit. If the unit is operating in Position mode, then the returned value is a position in microns. If the unit is in Voltage mode, then the returned reading is a Voltage. If the controller is in 'Force Sensing Mode' then the parameter returns a force value in Newtons. Values are returned in the range -32767 to 32768, which corresponds to -100% to 100% of the maximum voltage, travel or force.  The returned data values are sampled at 500Hz. This is particularly useful in touch probe or force sensing applications where rapid polling of the force reading is important.  Display mode and Max Force are described in the MGMSG_PZ_GET_TSG_IOSETTINGS message. Max Travel is described in the MGMSG_PZ_GET_MAXTRAVEL message.	short
Smoothed		word

Example: Get the readings for channel 1.

RX DE, 07, 06, 00, 81, 50, 01, 00, 52, 00, 50, 00,

Header: DE, 07, 06, 00, 81, 50: Get\_TSG\_Readings, 6 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 01 ORed

with 80 i.e. PC), s=50 (Generic USB device).

Channel 1: 01, 00 Reading: 52, 00 (i.e. 82) Smoothed: 52, 00 MGMSG\_KSG\_SET\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS MGMSG\_KSG\_REQ\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS MGMSG\_KSG\_GET\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS 0x07F6 0x07F7 0x07F8

**Function:** Used to set the intensity of the OLED display on the TOP of the

KSG101 unit. Intensity is set as a percentage of full brightness in the range 0 (off) to 100%. Also used to set the display time out and dim

level as described below.

SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
header						Data							
F6	07	08	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Displn	tensity	DispTi	meout	DispDir	mLevel

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
ChanIdent	The channel being addressed (i.e. 1)	word
DispIntensity	In certain applications, it may be necessary to adjust the	word
	brightness of the LED display on the top of the unit. The	
	brightness is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 100 (brightest).	
	The display can be turned off completely by entering a	
	setting of zero, however, pressing the MENU button on the	
	top panel will temporarily illuminate the display at its	
	lowest brightness setting to allow adjustments. When the	
	display returns to its default position display mode, it will	
	turn off again.	
DispTimeout	'Burn In' of the display can occur if it remains static for a	word
	long time. To prevent this, the display is automatically	
	dimmed after the time interval specified in the DispTimeout	
	parameter has elapsed. Set in minutes in the range 0 (never	
	dimmed) to 480.	
	The dim level is set in the DispDimLevel parameter below.	
DispDimLevel	The dim level, as a value from 0 (Off) to 10 (brightest) but is	word
	also limited by the DispBrightness parameter.	

Example: Set the Display intensity 50%, the Time out to 5 minutes and the dim level to 20%. .

TX F6, 07, 08, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 32, 00

Header: F6, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set\_KCUBEMMIPARAMS, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

ChanIdent: 01, 00: Sets channel 1

DispIntensity: 32, 00: Sets the display brightness to 50% DispTimeout: 05, 00: Sets the display brightness to 5 minutes DispDimLevel: 14, 00: Sets the display brightness to 20%

# REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
F7 07 01 00 d s										

**Example:** Request the display intensity

TX F6, 07, 01, 00, 50, 01

# **GET:**

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data							
Ī	F8	07	80	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Displn	tensity	DispTi	meout	DispDir	mLevel

See SET for data structure.

MGMSG_KSG_SET_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x07F9
MGMSG_KSG_REQ_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x07FA
MGMSG KSG GET KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x07FB

**Function**: The KSG101 K-Cube strain gauge reader has two bidirectional trigger ports (TRIG1 and TRIG2) that can be used as a general purpose digital input/output, or can be configured to output a logic level to control external equipment.

When the port is used as an output it provides a push-pull drive of 5 Volts, with the maximum current limited to approximately 8 mA. The current limit prevents damage when the output is accidentally shorted to ground or driven to the opposite logic state by external circuity. The active logic state can be selected High or Low to suit the requirements of the application.

This message sets the operating parameters of the TRIG1 and TRIG2 connectors on the front panel of the unit.

Warning. Do not drive the TRIG ports from any voltage source that can produce an output in excess of the normal 0 to 5 Volt logic level range. In any case the voltage at the TRIG ports must be limited to -0.25 to +5.25 Volts.

The Trigger can be used to monitor a specific area, and output a signal when the device moves away from this region of interest. This signal can then be used to give a warning by sounding a bell or turning on an LED. The triggers are set using a combination of the Trig1Mode and Trig2Mode parameters, and the LowerLim and UpperLim parameters.

#### **Trigger Modes**

0x00 - TRIG\_DISABLED The trigger IO is disabled

0x01 - TRIGIN\_GPI General purpose logic input (read through status bits using the PZ GET PZSTATUSUPDATE message).

0x0A - TRIGOUT\_GPO General purpose logic output (set using the MOD\_SET\_DIGOUTPUTS message).

0x0B - TRIG\_OUT\_LESSTHANLOWERLIMIT The trigger is active when the strain gauge input is less than the lower limit, set in the LowerLim parameter.

0x0C TRIG\_OUT\_MORETHANLOWERLIMIT - The trigger is active when the strain gauge input is greater than the lower limit.

0x0D TRIG\_OUT\_LESSTHANUPPERLIMIT - The trigger is active when the strain gauge input is less than the upper limit, set in the UpperLim parameter.

0x0E TRIG\_OUT\_MORETHANUPPERLIMIT - The trigger is active when the strain gauge input is greater than the upper limit.

0x0F TRIG\_OUT\_BETWEENLIMITS - The trigger is active when the strain gauge input is between the two limits.

0x10 TRIG\_OUT\_OUTSIDELIMITS - The trigger is active when the strain gauge input is outside either of the two limits.

#### **Trigger Polarity**

The polarity of the trigger pulse is specified in the TrigPolarity parameters as follows: 0x01 The active state of the trigger port is logic HIGH 5V (trigger input and output on a rising edge).

0x02 The active state of the trigger port is logic LOW 0V (trigger input and output on a falling edge).

# SET:

Command structure (28 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 22 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header						Data				
F9	07	16	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Trig1	.Mode	Trig1	Polarity
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
Trig2	Mode	Trig2Polarity Lowe			werLim UpperLim						

24	25	26	27					
Data								
Smoothin	Res	erved						

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed is always (e.g. 0x01)	word
	encoded as a 16-bit word (0x01 0x00)	
Trig1Mode	TRIG1 operating mode:	word
Trig1Polarity	The active state of TRIG1 (i.e. logic high or logic low) .	word
Trig2Mode	TRIG2 operating mode:	word
Trig2Polarity	The active state of TRIG2 (i.e. logic high or logic low).	word
LowerLim	The lower limit described in the trigger mode details	Long
	above, set in the range -100 to 100.	
UpperLim	The upper limit described in the trigger mode details	Long
	above, set in the range -100 to 100.	
SmoothingSamples	The reading shown on the display is an average of the	word
	number of samples set in the SmoothingSamples	
	parameter, between 0 and 1000. As a new sample is	
	taken, the earliest sample is discarded.	
Reserved		

Example: Set the Trigger parameters for KSG101 as follows:

Trig1Mode - TrigOut\_LESSTHANLOWERLIMIT

Trig1Polarity – High Trig2Mode – Disabled Trig2Polarity – N/A LowerLim – Zero UpperLim – 100

SmoothingSamples - 1000

Header: F9, 07, 16, 00, D0, 01: Set\_KCube\_TriglOConfig, 22 byte data packet, d=D0 (i.e. 50 ORed with 80 i.e. generic USB device), s=01 (PC).

Channel 1: 01, 00:

Trig1Mode – 0B, 00 TrigOut\_LESSTHANLOWERLIMIT

Trig1Polarity – 01,00 High
Trig2Mode – 00,00 Disabled
Trig2Polarity – 00,00 N/A
LowerLim – 00,00,00,00 Zero
UpperLim – 64,00 i.e. 100

SmoothingSamples – E8, 03 i.e. 1000

#### **REQ:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
FA	FA 07 01 00 d s										

0 1 2 3 4 5

#### **GET:**

Command structure (28 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 22 byte data packet as follows:

header					D	ata					
FB	07	16	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Trig1	lMode	Trig1	Polarity
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
Trig2Mode Trig2Polarity		olarity		Lowe	erLim			Uppe	rLim		

6 7 8 9

24 25		26	27		
Data					
Smoothin	Res	erved			

See SET message for structure.

10 11

# NanoTrak Control Messages

#### Introduction

The 'NanoTrak' ActiveX Control provides the functionality required for a client application to control one or more NanoTrak auto-alignment controller products. The NanoTrak system comes in benchtop (BNT001), T-Cube (TNA001) and 19" rack modular (MNA601) formats, all of which are covered by the NanoTrak ActiveX Control.

The messages of the NanoTraks object can then be used to perform activities such as latching/unlatching, reading power levels, obtaining/setting circle size and position and determining if 'NanoTracking' is currently taking place.

For details on the use of the NanoTrak controller, and information on the principles of operation, refer to the NanoTrak Operating Guide.

**NOTE.** The NanoTrak can be set to operate as a piezo amplifier. When operated in this mode, some piezo control messages may also be sent or returned.

# MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTMODE

0x0603

**Function**:

The NanoTrak unit can be used as a standard piezo amplifier, or as a NanoTrak Auto-alignment unit. This message sets the unit to piezo operation, or one of the NanoTrak operating modes as described below. The mode of operation is set in byte 2 of the message as follows:

#### SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2 3		4	5			
header only								
03	06	State	00	d	S			

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
State	01 Sets the unit to Piezo mode.	short
	<b>Note</b> . The hardware unit must be rebooted before changes	
	to operating mode can take effect.	
	<b>Note</b> . When the HW operating mode of a NanoTrak unit has	
	been changed to Piezo operation, then the Piezo ActiveX	
	control must be used to communicate with the unit. Use the	
	same serial number as used on the NanoTrak control in	
	order to establish communication with the unit.	
	02 Latch mode. In this mode, scanning is disabled and	
	the piezo drives are held at the present position.	
	03 Track mode. In this mode, the NanoTrak detects any	
	drop in signal strength resulting from misalignment of the	
	input and output devices, and makes vertical and horizontal	
	positional adjustments to maintain the maximum	
	throughput.	
	04 Horizontal Track mode. In this mode, the NanoTrak	
	detects any drop in signal strength resulting from	
	misalignment of the input and output devices, and makes	
	horizontal positional adjustments to maintain the maximum	
	throughput.	
	05 Vertical Track mode. In this mode, the NanoTrak	
	detects any drop in signal strength resulting from	
	misalignment of the input and output devices, and makes	
	vertical positional adjustments to maintain the maximum	
	throughput.	

Example: Set the tracking mode to Latch

TX 03, 06, 02, 00, 50, 01,

Issue 20

MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTMODE MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTMODE 0x0604 0x0605

Function:

The NanoTrak unit can be used as a standard piezo amplifier, or as a NanoTrak Auto-alignment unit. This message gets the present operating mode of the unit as described below. The mode of operation is returned in byte 2 of the message as follows:

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
04	06	00	00	d	S		

#### **GET:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

	0 1		2 3		4	5			
Ī	header only								
ſ	05	06	State	Mode	d	S			

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
State	The Tracking state	short
	01 NanoTracking off. The unit is in Piezo mode.	
	02 Latch mode. In this mode, scanning is disabled and	
	the piezo drives are held at the present position.	
	03 Tracking ON No Signal. In this mode, the NanoTrak	
	is tracking but the signal power is below the threshold	
	power set by the user in the <u>Set_NTTrackThreshold</u>	
	message.	
	04 Tracking ON, Signal Attained. In this mode, the	
	threshold power has been detected and the NanoTrak is	
	tracking normally.	
Mode	The Tracking Mode.	
	01 Dual axis (X and Y) tracking.	
	02 Horizontal (X) axis tracking.	
	03 Vertical (Y) axis tracking.	

#### Example

TX 05, 06, 04, 01, 01, 50

Mode is Tracking Signal (0x04) and dual axis (Both X and Y tracking) (0x01)

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD 0x0606 0x0607 0x0608

#### Function:

This message sets the tracking threshold of the NanoTrak. The value is set in Amps, and is dependent upon the application. Typically, the value is set to lie above the 'noise floor' of the particular physical arrangement. When the input signal level exceeds this value, the tracking LED is lit on the GUI panel. Note there is no guarantee that tracking is taking place if this threshold value is set inappropriately. E.g. if the tracking threshold is set to below the noise floor, then the GUI will show a lit tracking LED even though no tracking is taking place.

#### SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea		Do	nta				
06	06	04	00	Th	reshold <i>l</i>	AbsReadii	ng		

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
ThresholdAbsReading	The tracking threshold of the NanoTrak. This is the	Float
	absolute TIA reading (PIN current).	
	The value set in Amps as a 4-byte floating point	
	number in the range $1 \times 10^{-9}$ to $1 \times 10^{-3}$ (i.e. 1 nA to 1	
	mA).	

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
07	06	00	00	d	S				

#### **GET:**

Command structure (10 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea		Do	ıta				
08 06 04 00 d  s ThresholdAbsReading							ng		

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTCIRCHOMEPOS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTCIRCHOMEPOS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTCIRCHOMEPOS 0x0609 0x0610 0x0611

**Function:** This message sets the circle home position to the horizontal and

vertical coordinates specified in the CircHomePosA and

CircHomePosB parameters respectively.

The home position is used when the Move NTCircToHomePos

message is called

#### SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
		hea	ıder		Da	ıta				
06	06	04	00	d	S	CircHo	mePosA	CircH	CircHomePosB	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
CircHomePosA	The horizontal co-ordinate of the circle home position, in	word
	the range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to	
	10 NanoTrak units).	
CircHomePosB	The vertical co-ordinate of the circle home position, in the	word
	range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to 10	
	NanoTrak units).	

Example: Set the NanoTrak circle home position to be screen centre.

TX 09 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, FF, 7F, FF, 7F,

Header: 09, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set\_NTCircHomePos, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

CircHomePosA: FF, 7F: Sets the horizontal co-ordinate to 32767 (i.e. 50% of O/P Voltage or 5 NT units)

CircHomePosB: FF, 7F: Sets the vertical co-ordinate to 32767 (i.e. 50% of O/P Voltage or 5 NT units)

#### **REQUEST:**

#### Command structure (6 bytes):

			- ( -	. , ,				
0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
10	06	00	00	d	S			

#### **GET:**

#### Command structure (10 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
		hea	ıder		Da	ta				
11	06	04	00	d	S	CircHo	mePosA	Circh	CircHomePosB	

# MGMSG\_PZ\_MOVE\_NTCIRCTOHOMEPOS

0x0612

**Function**: This message moves the circle to the 'Home' position as set by the

<u>Set\_NTCircHomePos</u> message

# SET:

Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header								
12	06	00	00	d	S				

Example: Move the NanoTrak circle to the home position.

TX, 12, 06, 00, 00, 50, 01,

MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTCIRCCENTREPOS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTCIRCCENTREPOS 0x0613 0x0614

**Function**:

This message obtains the current horizontal and vertical position of the circle, together with other signal and range parameters relating to NanoTrak operation as described below.

#### **REQUEST:**

#### Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
13	06	01	00	d	S				

#### **GET:**

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
		hea	ıder		Da	ıta					
06	06	0E	00	d	S	CircPosA		CircPosB			
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
	Data										
AbsReading RelRead						Rar	nge	UnderO	verRead		

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
CircPosA	The horizontal co-ordinate of the circle home position, in	word
	the range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to	
	10 NanoTrak units).	
CircPosB	The vertical co-ordinate of the circle home position, in the	word
	range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to 10	
	NanoTrak units).	
AbsReading	The absolute TIA (PIN) current or BNC voltage value at the	float
	current position. The value is returned as a 4 byte floating	
	point value in the range 1 x $10^{-9}$ to 1 x $10^{-3}$ (i.e. 1 nA to 1	
	mA or 1 to 10 V). The input source, TIA or BNC is set in the	
	Set_NTFeedbackSRC message.	
RelReading	The relative signal strength at the current position, in the	word
	range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100% of the range currently	
	selected). This value matches the length of the input signal	
	bargraph on the GUI panel. (e.g. if the 3 μA range is	
	currently selected, then a RelReading value of 16384 (50%)	
	equates to 1.5 μA).	
Range	The NanoTrak unit is equipped with an internal trans-	word
	impedance amplifier (TIS) circuit (and associated	
	range/power level displays and control buttons in the	
	GUI). This amplifier operates when an external input signal	
	is connected to the Optical/PIN connector on the rear	
	panel. There are 14 range settings (1 - 14) that can be used	
	to select the best range to measure the input signal	

(displayed on t	the GIII nanel	relative innut signal har and	
· · ·	ine doi paneri	Clative input signal bar and	
	and 2 (3 nA ar	nd 10 nA) are not applicable to	
_	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	id 10 fia) are not applicable to	
		anut cignal rango currently	
•		iput signal range currently	
•		0.403	
_			
_			
_			
_	•		
	-		
_		0x0E	
Range 13	3 mA	0x0F	
Range 14	10 mA	0x10	
This paramete	r returns a valı	ue that identifies whether the	word
unit is under re	eading or over	reading the input signal as	
follows:			
0x01 power	signal is withi	n current TIA range	
0x02 power	signal is unde	r-reading for current TIA	
0x03 power	signal is over-	reading for current TIA range	
e.g. if a user sp	ecified range	of 3 μA is currently applied,	
this parameter	r returns '0x03	' (Over read)' for input signals	
	display).  Note. Range 1 TNA001 T-Cub This paramete selected, defin Range 1 Range 2 Range 3 Range 4 Range 5 Range 6 Range 7 Range 8 Range 9 Range 10 Range 11 Range 12 Range 13 Range 14 This paramete unit is under re follows: 0x01 power 0x02 power 0x03 power e.g. if a user sp this paramete	display).  Note. Range 1 and 2 (3 nA ar TNA001 T-Cube units.  This parameter returns the ir selected, defined as follows:  Range 1 3 nA  Range 2 10 nA  Range 3 30 nA  Range 4 100 nA  Range 5 300 nA  Range 6 1 μA  Range 7 3 μA  Range 7 3 μA  Range 9 30 μA  Range 9 30 μA  Range 10 100 μA  Range 11 300 μA  Range 12 1 mA  Range 12 1 mA  Range 13 3 mA  Range 14 10 mA  This parameter returns a valuati is under reading or over follows:  0x01 power signal is withinox02 power signal is under cox03 power signal is overenge. if a user specified range.	Note. Range 1 and 2 (3 nA and 10 nA) are not applicable to TNA001 T-Cube units.  This parameter returns the input signal range currently selected, defined as follows:  Range 1 3 nA 0x03  Range 2 10 nA 0x04  Range 3 30 nA 0x05  Range 4 100 nA 0x06  Range 5 300 nA 0x07  Range 6 1 μA 0x08  Range 7 3 μA 0x09  Range 8 10 μA 0x0A  Range 9 30 μA 0x0B  Range 10 100 μA 0x0C  Range 11 300 μA 0x0C  Range 12 1 mA 0x0E  Range 13 3 mA 0x0F  Range 14 10 mA 0x10  This parameter returns a value that identifies whether the unit is under reading or over reading the input signal as follows:  0x01 power signal is within current TIA range 0x02 power signal is over-reading for current TIA range e.g. if a user specified range of 3 μA is currently applied, this parameter returns '0x03' (Over read)' for input signals

# Example:

RX 14, 06, 0E, 00, 81, 50, 73, 63, 2A, F3, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 05, 00, 02, 00

*Header: 14, 06, 0E, 00, 81, 50*: Get\_NTCircCentrePos, 14 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

CircPosA;	0x6373	25459	(25459/65535 = 39%)
CircPosB;	0xF32A	62250	(62250/65535 = 95%)

AbsReading; 0x0000000 0V RelReading; 0x0000 0V

Range; 0x0005 Range 3 (i.e. 30 nA)

*UnderOverRead*; 0x0002 Signal is under reading for range.

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTCIRCPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTCIRCPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTCIRCPARAMS 0x0618 0x0619 0x0620

**Function**: This message obtains sets various scanning circle parameters as

described below.

SET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			
		hea	der			Da	ıta					
18	06	0C	00	d	S	CircDiaMode CircDiaSV						
10	11	12	1	13	14	15	16	17				
	Data											
CircOs	scFreq	AbsPw	sPwrMinCircDia AbsPwrMaxCircDia AbsPwrAdjustTy				/pe					

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format								
CircDiaMode	This parameter allows the different modes of circle	word								
	diameter adjustment to be enabled and disabled as									
	follows:									
	0x01 NTCIRCDIA_SW the circle diameter									
	remains at the value set using the CircDiaSW parameter									
	below.									
	0x02 NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR the circle diameter is									
	set by absolute power input value (depending on									
	adjustment algorithm selected in the AbsPwrAdjustType									
	parameter - see below)									
	0x03 NTCIRCDIA_LUT the circle diameter is									
	adjusted automatically, using a table of TIA range									
	dependent values (set using the <u>SetCircDiaLUT</u> message.									
CircDiaSW	This parameter sets the NT circle diameter if	word								
	NTCIRCDIA_SW (0x01) is selected in the CircDiaMode									
	parameter above. The diameter is set in the range 0 to									
	65535, which relates to 0% to 100% output voltage –(i.e.									
	0 to 10 NT units).									
CircOscFreq	This parameter contains the number of samples taken in	word								
	one revolution of the scanning circle and is used to set									
	the scanning frequency of the NanoTrak circle. The									
	circle scanning frequency lies in the range 17.5 Hz to									
	87.5 Hz for TNA001 and 20 Hz to 190 Hz for the BNT001.									
	The factory default setting for the scanning frequency is									
	43.75Hz. This means that a stage driven by the									
	NanoTrak makes 43.75 circular movements per second.									
	Different frequency settings allow more than one									
	NanoTrak to be used in the same alignment scenario.									
	The scanning frequency is derived from the NanoTrak									
	sampling frequency of 7000 Hz and the CircOscFreq									

value which is calculated as follows:	
CircOscFreq = 7000 / scanning frequency	
<b>Note</b> . The CircOscFreq parameter must be entered as a	
multiple of '4'.	
The minimum circle diameter. Applicable only if the	word
CircDiaMode parameter above is set to	
NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR (0x02). The diameter is set in the	
range 0 to 32767, which relates to 0% to 50% output	
voltage –(i.e. 0 to 5 NT units).	
The maximum circle diameter. Applicable only if the	word
CircDiaMode parameter above is set to	
NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR (0x02). The diameter is set in the	
range 0 to 32767, which relates to 0% to 50% output	
voltage –(i.e. 0 to 5 NT units).	
This parameter sets the adjustment type and is	word
applicable only if CircDiaMode parameter above is set to	
NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR (0x02).	
0x01 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_LIN inverse linear	
adjustment	
0x02 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_LOG inverse log	
adjustment	
0x03 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_X2 inverse square	
adjustment	
0x04 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_X3 inverse cube	
adjustment	
	CircOscFreq = 7000 / scanning frequency  Note. The CircOscFreq parameter must be entered as a multiple of '4'.  The minimum circle diameter. Applicable only if the CircDiaMode parameter above is set to NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR (0x02). The diameter is set in the range 0 to 32767, which relates to 0% to 50% output voltage –(i.e. 0 to 5 NT units).  The maximum circle diameter. Applicable only if the CircDiaMode parameter above is set to NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR (0x02). The diameter is set in the range 0 to 32767, which relates to 0% to 50% output voltage –(i.e. 0 to 5 NT units).  This parameter sets the adjustment type and is applicable only if CircDiaMode parameter above is set to NTCIRCDIA_ABSPWR (0x02).  0x01 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_LIN inverse linear adjustment 0x02 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_LOG inverse log adjustment 0x03 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_X2 inverse square adjustment 0x04 NTABSPWRCIRCADJUST_X3 inverse cube

# Example

TX 18, 06, 0C, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 9A, 19, A0, 00, CC, 0C, 99, 19, 01, 00

Header: 18, 06, 0C, 00, D0, 01: Set\_NTCircParams, 12 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

0x0001 CircDiaMode; Software setting mode CircDiaSW; 0x199A 6554 6554/65535 = 10% of O/P voltage (1 NT unit) 7000/160 = 43.75 Hz CircOscFreq; 0x00A0 160 AbsPwrMinCircDia; 0x0CCC 3276 5% or 0.5 NT units AbsPwrMaxCircDia; 0x1999 6553 10% or 1 NT unit AbsPwrAdjustType; 0x0001 inverse linear adjust type.

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
19	06	01	00	d	S				

#### **GET:**

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			
		hea	der				Da	ıta				
20	06	0C	00	d	S	CircDiaMode CircDiaS			aSW			
10	11	12	-	13	14	15	16	17				
	Data											
CircOs	scFreq	AbsPw	rMinCird	Dia	AbsPwrM	PwrMaxCircDia AbsPwrAdjustTyp						

# MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTCIRCDIA

0x061A

**Function**: This message sets the NT circle diameter and can be used as an

alternative to the <u>Set\_NTCircParams</u> message described previously. The diameter is set in the range 0 to 65535, which relates to 0% to

100% output voltage (i.e. 0 to 10 NT units).

**SET:** Command structure (6 bytes)

	0	1	2	3	4	5					
Ī	header										
ſ	1A	06	CircDia	00	d	S					

Example: Set the NanoTrak circle diameter to 10% (i.e. 1 NT unit).

TX, 1A, 06, 99, 19, 50, 01,

H1999 = 6553 6553/65535 = 10%

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTCIRCDIALUT MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTCIRCDIALUT MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTCIRCDIALUT 0x0621 0x0622 0x0623

#### Function:

This message enables a look up table (LUT) of circle diameter values to be specified as a function of input range. When automatic LUT diameter adjustment mode is enabled (using the CircDiaMode parameter in the <a href="Set NTCircParams">Set NTCircParams</a> message), the system uses values in this LUT to modify circle diameter in relation to the input range currently selected.

This LUT diameter adjustment mode allows appropriate circle diameters to be applied on an application specific basis.

# **SET:** Command structure (38 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 32 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
header							Data						
21	06	20	00	d	S	LUT	「Val	LU	ΓVal	LU	JTVal		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
						Data							
LU	ΓVal	LUT	√al	LUT	Val	LUT	LUTVal		ΓVal	LUTVal			
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	36
						D	ata						
LU	ΓVal	LU1	Val	LUT	Val	LU1	Val	LUT	Val	LUT	Val	LU	ΓVal

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
CircDias	This parameter contains the circle diameter values for each	array
	range of the NanoTrak. The values are entered in range	
	order in a 32 byte array.	
	<b>Note</b> . On the BNT001 unit bytes 1 through 4 of the array are	
	ignored and Range 1 starts in Byte 5.	
	Note. On the TNA001 unit bytes 1 through 8 of the array	
	are ignored and Range 1 starts in Byte 9.	
	The diameters are entered in the range 0 to 65535	
	(0 to FFFF), which relates to 0% to 100% output voltage (i.e.	
	0 to 10 NT units).	

Example: Enter the NanoTrak cirle diameter LUT values.

TX 21, 06, 20, 00, D0, 01, 00, 00, 00, 00, 34, 33, A4, 30, 16, 2E, 86, 2B, F6, 28, 68, 26, D8, 23, 48, 21, B8, 1E, 2A, 1C, 9A, 19, 0A, 17, 7C, 14, EC, 11

Header: 21, 06, 20, 00, D0, 01: Set\_NTCircHomePos, 32 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

CircDias: The various range related LUT values entered in range order)

# **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
22	06	00	00	d	S				

# GET:

# Command structure (38 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
header							Data						
23	06	20	00	d	S	Not	Used	Not	Used	LU	JTVal		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		
						Data							
LUT	ΓVal	LUT	√al	LUT	Val	LUT	√al	LU	ΓVal	LU	LUTVal		
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	36
						D	ata						
LU1	ΓVal	LUT	Val	LUT	Val	LUT	Val	LU1	√al	LUT	Val	LUT	ΓVal

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS 0x0626 0x0627 0x0628

#### Function:

The feedback loop scenario in a typical NanoTrak application can involve the operation of various electronic and electromechanical components (e.g. power meters and piezo actuators) that could introduce phase shifts around the loop and thereby affect tracking efficiency and stability. These phase shifts can be cancelled by setting the 'Phase Compensation' factors.

This message sets the phase compensation for the horizontal and vertical components of the circle path in the range 0 to 360 degrees. Typically both phase offsets will be set the same, although some electromechanical systems may exhibit different phase lags in the different components of travel and so require different values.

# SET: Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header						Data					
26	06	06	00	d	S	PhaseCompMode PhaseCompASW PhaseCor				mpBSW	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
PhaseCompMode	Currently, the phase compensation mode is not	word
	adjustable, and is locked at manual (software)	
	adjustment.	
PhaseCompASW	The horizontal axis phase compensation value, entered in	short
	real world units and calculated as follows:-	
	value = (phase angle [degrees] / 360) * CircOscFreq	
	See the PZ_SET_NTCIRCPARAMS message for details on	
	the CircOscFreq parameter	
	<b>Note</b> . Negative phase values must be made positive by	
	subtraction from 360 before the calculation is made.	
PhaseCompBSW	The vertical axis phase compensation value, entered in	short
	real world units and calculated as follows:-	
	value = (phase angle [degrees] / 360) * CircOscFreq	
	See the PZ_SET_NTCIRCPARAMS message for details on	
	the CircOscFreq parameter	
	<b>Note</b> . Negative phase values must be made positive by	
	subtraction from 360 before the calculation is made.	

Example: Set the NanoTrak circle home position to be screen centre.

TX 26, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01, 02, 00, 93, 00, 93, 00

Header: 26, 06, 06, 00, D0, 01: Set\_NTPhaseCompParams, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

PhaseCompMode; 0x0002 Locked at Software Adjustment mode.

PhaseCompASW; 0x0093 147

Therefore, for circle scanning freq of 44, Phase Angle =  $147/(7000/44) \times 360 = -30^{\circ}$ 

PhaseCompBSW 0x0093

# **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
27	06	00	00	d	S				

#### **GET:**

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
28	06	06	00	d	S	PhaseCompMode		PhaseCompASW		PhaseCompBSW	

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTTIARANGEPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTTIARANGEPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTTIARANGEPARAMS 0x0630 0x0631 0x0632

**Function**: This message is used to select manual (software) or auto ranging,

and to modify the ranging characteristics in each case.

#### SET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
		hed	ıder		Da	ıta					
30	06	0C	00	d	S	RangeMode RangeUpLim					
10	11	12	2 13		14	15	16	17			
Rangel	RangeDownLimit SettleSamples RangeChangeType Ra				angeSW						

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
RangeMode	This parameter specifies the ranging mode of the unit as follows:	word
	0x01 RANGE_AUTO change to Auto ranging	
	at the range currently selected	
	0x02 RANGE_SW change to manual	
	ranging at the range currently selected	
	0x03 RANGE_SWSET change to manual	
	ranging at the range set in the SetRange method (or the	
	'Settings' panel)	
	0x04 RANGE_AUTOSET change to Auto ranging	
	at the range set in the RangeSW parameter below.	
RangeUpLimit	Only applicable if Auto Ranging is selected in the	short
	RangeMode parameter above.	
	This parameter sets the upper range limit as a	
	percentage of the present range, 0 to 1000 = 0 to 100%.	
	When autoranging, the NanoTrak unit adjusts	
	continually the TIA range as appropriate for the input	
	signal level. When the relative signal rises above the	
	limit specified in this parameter, the unit increments the	
	range to the next higher setting.	
	The relative signal is displayed on the NanoTrak GUI	
	panel by a green horizontal bar.	
RangeDownLimit	Only applicable if Auto Ranging is selected in the	short
	RangeMode parameter above.	
	This parameter sets the lower range limit as a	
	percentage of the present range, 0 to 1000 = 0 to 100%.	
	Similarly to RangeUpLimit, when the relative signal on a	
	particular range drifts below the limit set in this	
	parameter, the NanoTrak unit decrements the range to	
	the next lower setting.	

	The relative si	gnal is displave	ed on the NanoTrak GUI	
		en horizontal b		
SettleSamples			ng is selected in the	short
		arameter abov	_	
	This paramete			
	applied to the			
		-	improve the signal to noise	
	_	•	y feedback signals.	
		•	les values also slow down	
		•	a particular application, the	
	_	- '	be adjusted to obtain the	
	-		ombined with a noise free	
	signal.	mg response ed	sindined with a holse free	
	_	in real world u	inits, from '2' to '32', with a	
	default setting		mics, 110111 2 to 32, with a	
RangeChangeType			ng is selected in the	word
Mangeenangerype		arameter abov	•	Word
			range changes are	
	•	by the system.		
	-	ANGE_ALL	the unit visits all ranges	
		<del>-</del>	nput signal levels.	
		ANGE ODD	only the odd numbered	
		<del>-</del>	ut signals levels will be	
	visited.	en the two mpt	at signals levels will be	
		ANGE_EVEN	only the even numbered	
		<del>-</del>	ut signals levels will be	
	visited.	en ene ewo mpe	at signals levels will be	
		νο modes are ι	useful when large rapid	
			anticipated, because the	
	, -		alved to give a more rapid	
	response.	.800 1.0.000 10 1.	arrea to Breatmere rapid	
RangeSW	•	e if Manual (SV	V) Ranging is selected in the	word
l managed to		arameter abov		
			ed with an internal trans-	
			cuit (and associated	
	-		nd control buttons in the	
			when an external input	
		·	tical/PIN connector on the	
			ge settings (1 - 14) that can	
	· ·	-	nge to measure the input	
			panel relative input signal	
	bar and displa			
	•	• •	nd 10 nA) are not applicable	
	to TNA001 T-0			
			nput signal range currently	
		ned as follows:		
	Range 1	3 nA	0x03	
	Range 2	10 nA	0x04	
	Range 3	30 nA	0x05	
	Range 4	100 nA	0x06	
	Range 5	300 nA	0x07	

R	lange 6	1 μΑ	0x08	
R	lange 7	3 μΑ	0x09	
R	lange 8	10 μΑ	0x0A	
R	lange 9	30 μΑ	0x0B	
R	lange 10	100 μΑ	0x0C	
R	ange 11	300 μΑ	0x0D	
R	ange 12	1 mA	0x0E	
R	ange 13	3 mA	0x0F	
R	lange 14	10 mA	0x10	

# Example

TX 30, 06, 0C, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 52, 03, 96, 00, 04, 00, 01, 00, 05, 00

*Header: 30, 06, 0C, 00, D0, 01*: Set\_NTTIARangeParams, 12 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

wRangeMode; 0x0001 Auto Ranging mode sRangeUpLimit; 0x0352 850 == 85% sRangeDownLimit; 0x0096 150 == 15% wSettleSamples; 0x0004 4

wRangeChangeType; 0x0001 Auto range through all ranges wRangeSW; 0x0005 P\_PZ\_NTTIA\_RANGE30NANO

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
header only										
31	06	01	00	d	S					

#### **GET:**

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder		Data				
32	06	0C	00	d	S	RangeMode RangeUpLimit			pLimit
						1		_	

10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
Rangel	DownLimit	Settle	Samples	RangeChai	ngeType	Ran	geSW

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTGAINPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTGAINPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTGAINPARAMS 0x0633 0x0634 0x0635

Function:

This message sets the gain level of the NanoTrak control loop, and is used to ensure that the DC level of the input (feedback loop) signal lies within the dynamic range of the input. Increasing this value can lead to a more responsive NanoTrak behaviour as the signal variation around the circular path is enhanced. However, for a particular set up, if this value is too high, then unstable NanoTrak operation (indicated by a fluctuating circle) can result.

#### SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hed	ıder	Data					
33	06	04	00	d	S	GainCtrlMode NTGainS\		ainSW	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
GainCtrlMode	This parameter is currently locked and cannot be changed:	word
	0x02 GAIN_SW software setting gain control mode	
NTGainSW	This parameter sets the loop gain, as a function of TIA range setting. The value is set between 100 and 10000 with a default value of 600. It is not normally necessary for anything other than minor adjustment from this default value.	short

Example: Set the NanoTrak circle home position to be screen centre.

TX 33, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01, 02, 00, 58, 02

Header: 33, 06, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set\_NTGainParams, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

GainCtrlMode 0x0002: Software Setting

NTGainSW 0x0258: 600

#### **REQUEST:**

#### Command structure (6 bytes):

				<u>, , , </u>					
0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
34	06	00	00	d	S				

#### **GET:**

#### Command structure (10 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder		Da	ıta			
35	35 06 04 00 d  s						trlMode	NTG	ainSW

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS 0x0636 0x0637 0x0638

**Function:** 

This message specifies the cut off frequency of the digital low pass (LP) filter applied to output readings of the internal amplifier (TIA) circuitry. If the readings displayed or returned are unstable, this setting can be used to remove any unwanted high frequency components and improve input signal stability.

#### SET:

Command structure (26 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 20 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data						
36	06	14	00	d	S		Param1				Par	am2	

14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
	Data											
	Para	am3			Para	m4		4 Param5				

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format						
FilterParams	This parameter contains low pass filter values which can be	long						
	applied to the OUTPUT from the TIA, i.e. is applied to those							
	reading params sent to the PC. It does NOT operate on the							
	input to the TIA and does not operate on reading values							
	used by the NanoTrak algorythms (these use a bandpass							
	filter, effectively negating the need for a LP filter).							
	The filter can be used to smooth out readings displayed in							
	the GUI. It can also be used by client applications without							
	affecting operation of the NanoTrak.							
	Note. Although there are 5 parameters available, only the							
	first parameter is used at this time.							
	The filter can be set to OFF, or one of 5 frequency values as							
	follows:							
	Note. Only the first parameter is used at this time.							
	0 LP_NONE Low pass filter inactive							
	1 LP_1HZ Cut off all signals above 1Hz							
	2 LP_3HZ Cut off all signals above 3Hz							
	3 LP_10HZ Cut off all signals above 10Hz							
	4 LP_30HZ Cut off all signals above 30Hz							
	5 LP_100HZ Cut off all signals above 100Hz							

Example: Set the LP filter to 1 Hz.

Header: 36, 06, 14, 00, D0, 01: Set\_NTTIALPFilterParams, 20 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

FilterParams: 05 LP\_100HZ Cut off all signals above 100Hz

#### **REQUEST**:

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
37	06	00	d	S						

#### **GET:**

#### Command structure (26 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header Data												
38	06	14	00	d	S	Param1				Par	am2		
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25		

14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
	Data										
	Param3				Para	m4			Pa	ram5	

MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTTIAREADING MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTTIAREADING 0x0639 0x063A

**Function**:

This message obtains the absolute signal value at the current

position, in units as displayed on the GUI panel.

#### **REQUEST:**

#### Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
39	06	00	00	d	S					

#### GET:

Command structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder					Ĺ	Data		
3A	06	0A	00	d	S	AbsReading		RelRe	eading		

12	13	14	15				
Data							
Ra	nge	UnderO	verRead				

#### Data Structure:

field		de	scription		format		
AbsReading	This parame	ter returns the	absolute TIA	(PIN) current or	float		
	BNC voltage	value at the c	urrent position	n. The value is			
	returned as	a 4 byte floatir	ng point value	in the range 1 x			
	10 <sup>-9</sup> to 1 x 10	) <sup>-3</sup> (i.e. 1 nA to	1 mA or 1 to	10 V). The input			
	source, TIA c	r BNC is set in	the <u>Set_NTFe</u>	<u>edbackSRC</u>			
	message.						
RelReading	The relative	signal strength	at the curren	t position, in the	word		
	range 0 to 32	2767 (i.e. 0 to	100% of the ra	inge currently			
	selected). Th	is value match	es the length	of the input signal			
	bargraph on	the GUI panel	. (e.g. if the 3 $_{ m I}$	μA range is			
		currently selected, then a RelReading value of 16384 (50%)					
	equates to 1						
Range				ange currently	word		
				14) that can be			
		the input signal					
		t signal bar and					
	display).						
	Note. Range						
	TNA001 T-Cu						
	This parame						
	selected, def						
	Range 1	3 nA	0x03				
	Range 2	10 nA	0x04				

	1			, ,		
	Range 3	30 nA	0x05			
	Range 4	100 nA	0x06			
	Range 5	300 nA	0x07			
	Range 6	1 μΑ	0x08			
	Range 7	3 μΑ	0x09			
	Range 8	10 μΑ	0x0A			
	Range 9	30 μΑ	0x0B			
	Range 10	100 μΑ	0x0C			
	Range 11	300 μΑ	0x0D			
	Range 12	1 mA	0x0E			
	Range 13	3 mA	0x0F			
	Range 14	10 mA	0x10			
UnderOverRead	This parameter	r returns a value	that identifies whether the	word		
	unit is under reading or over reading the input signal as					
	follows:					
	0x01 power					
	0x02 power					
	0x03 power					
	e.g. if a user sp					
	this parameter	returns '0x03' (	Over read)' for input signals			
	greater than 3	μΑ.				

Example: Get the NanoTrak reading.

RX 3A, 06, 0A, 00, D0, 01, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 00, 05, 00, 01, 00

Header: 3A, 06, 0A, 00, D0, 01: Get\_NTTIAReading, 10 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

 AbsReading
 00, 00, 00, 00:
 i.e. 20 nA

 RelReading
 00, 40:
 16384,
 i.e. 50%

 Range
 05, 00
 Range 3,
 i.e. 30 nA

*UnderOverRead* 01, 00 Within Range

MGMSG\_PZ\_SET\_NTFEEDBACKSRC MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTFEEDBACKSRC MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTFEEDBACKSRC 0x063B 0x063C 0x063D

Function:

This message sets the input source of the NanoTrak.

The INPUT\_BNC settings are used when NanoTraking to optimise a voltage feedback signal. Typically, these inputs are selected when an external power meter which generates a voltage output, is connected to the rear panel SIG IN connector.

**Note**. In this case the internal amplifier circuit is bypassed and the 'Range' bar on the GUI panel is switched off (autoranging functionality is not required). Furthermore, although tracking occurs as normal, the tracking indicator on the GUI panel is inoperative.

The INPUT\_TIA setting is used when NanoTraking to optimise a PIN current feedback signal. The TIA (trans impedence amplifier) input source should be selected when using the rear panel OPTICAL/PIN I/P connector with either an integral detector, or an external detector head connected to the optional SMB adapter. This option uses the internal amplifier circuit and associated functionality (e.g. autoranging).

**SET:** Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2 3		4	5			
header								
3B	06	00	00	d	S			

The input source is set in byte 2 as follows:

P_PZ_NTFBTIA	0x01	TIA input
P_PZ_NTFBBNC1V	0x02	BNC input (1V range)
P_PZ_NTFBBNC2V	0x03	BNC input (2V range)
P_PZ_NTFBBNC5V	0x04	BNC input (5V range)
P PZ NTFBBNC10V	0x05	BNC input (10V range)

Example: Set the input source to TIA input.

TX, 3B, 06, 01, 00, 50, 01,

# **REQ:**

Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header							
3C	06	00	00	d	S		

# GET:

Command structure (6 bytes)

0	1 2		3	4	5		
header							
3D	06	00	00	d	S		

See SET command for structure

MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTSTATUSBITS MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTSTATUSBITS

0x063E 0x063F

**Function**:

Returns a number of status flags pertaining to the operation of the NanoTrak controller channel specified in the Chan Ident parameter. These flags are returned in a single 32 bit integer parameter and can provide additional useful status information for client application development. The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are described in the following tables.

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
3E	06	Chan	00	d	S		
		Ident					

#### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header				Data						
3F	06	0A	00	d	S	StatusBits					

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
StatusBits	The status bits for the associated controller channel. The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value will depend on the controller and are described in the following tables.	dword

#### **TNA001** controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description		
0x0000001	1	Tracking (1 - tracking, 0 - latched).		
0x00000002	2	Tracking with Signal (1 – with signal, 0 – no signal)		
0x00000004	3	Tracking Channel A (1 – Chan A only, 0 – Both channels)		
0x00000008	4	T racking Channel B (1 – Chan B only, 0 – Both channels)		
0x0000010	5	Auto-ranging (1 – auto ranging, 0 manual ranging).		
0x00000020	6	Under Read (1 – under reading, 0 – reading within range).		
0x00000040	7	Over Read (1 – over reading, 0 – reading within range).		
	8 to 16	For future use		
0x00010000	17	Channel A Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)		
0x00020000	18	Channel B Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)		
0x00040000	19	Channel A Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)		
0x00080000	20	Channel B Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)		
0x00100000	21	Channel A Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)		
0x00200000	22	Channel B Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)		
	23 to 32	For future use		

# **BNT** series controllers

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description			
0x0000001	1	Tracking (1 - tracking, 0 - latched).			
0x00000002	2	Tracking with Signal (1 – with signal, 0 – no signal)			
0x0000004	3	Tracking Channel A (1 – Chan A only, 0 – Both channels)			
0x00000008	4	T racking Channel B (1 – Chan B only, 0 – Both channels)			
0x0000010	5	Auto-ranging (1 – auto ranging, 0 manual ranging).			
0x00000020	6	Under Read (1 – under reading, 0 – reading within range).			
0x00000040	7	Over Read (1 – over reading, 0 – reading within range).			
	8 to 16	For future use			
0x00010000	17	Channel A Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)			
0x00020000					
0x00040000	19	Channel A Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)			
0x00080000	20	Channel B Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)			
0x00100000	21	Channel A Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)			
0x00200000	22	Channel B Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)			
Note. Bits 23 to 33	2 (Digital Input S	tates) are only applicable if the associated digital input is fitted to			
your controller – s	see the relevant	handbook for more details			
0x00100000	21	Digital input 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00200000	22	Digital input 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00400000	23	Digital input 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x00800000	24	Digital input 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x01000000	25	Digital input 5 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x02000000	26	Digital input 6 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x04000000	27	Digital input 7 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
0x0800000	28	Digital input 8 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).			
	29	For Future Use			
0x20000000	30	Active (1 – indicates unit is active, 0 – not active)			
0x40000000	31	For Future Use			
0x80000000	32	Channel enabled (1 – enabled, 0- disabled)			

# MGMSG\_PZ\_REQ\_NTSTATUSUPDATE MGMSG\_PZ\_GET\_NTSTATUSUPDATE

0x0664 0x0665

Function:

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START\_STATUSUPDATES command) must be avoided.

Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example position and O/P voltage). The response will be sent by the controller each time the function is

requested.

#### **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
	header only							
64	06	Chan	00	d	S			
		Ident						

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

# Response structure (32 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 26 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
65	06	1A	00	d	S	CircPosA		Circ	PosB	Circ	Dia
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
					Do	ata					
	AbsRe	ading		RelRe	ading	Range UnderOverRead		verRead	StatusBits		
								_			
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31				
	Data										
StatusBits NTGain PhaseCom				CompA	Phase(	CompB					

#### **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
CircPosA	The horizontal co-ordinate of the circle home position, in	word
	the range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to	
	10 NanoTrak units).	
CircPosB	The vertical co-ordinate of the circle home position, in the	word
	range 0 to 65535 (0 to 100% of output voltage or 0 to 10	
	NanoTrak units).	
CircDia	This NanoTrak scanning circle diameter. The diameter is	word
	returned in the range 0 to 65535, which relates to 0% to	
	100% output voltage –(i.e. 0 to 10 NT units).	
AbsReading	The absolute TIA (PIN) current or BNC voltage value at the	float
	current position. The value is returned as a 4 byte floating	
	point value in the range 1 x $10^{-9}$ to 1 x $10^{-3}$ (i.e. 1 nA to 1	
	mA or 1 to 10 V). The input source, TIA or BNC is set in the	

	Set NTFeedba	ickSRC messa	ge.	
RelReading	_		at the current position, in the	word
ricincaanig	range 0 to 327	Word		
	selected). This			
	bargraph on the			
		•	elReading value of 16384 (50%)	
	equates to 1.5		emedaming value of 1000 i (50%)	
Range			ped with an internal trans-	word
80			rcuit (and associated	110.0
			and control buttons in the	
			s when an external input signal	
		•	PIN connector on the rear	
		•	ettings (1 - 14) that can be used	
	-	_	neasure the input signal	
		_	relative input signal bar and	
	display).			
		and 2 (3 nA a	and 10 nA) are not applicable to	
	TNA001 T-Cub	=	,	
			input signal range currently	
	selected, defir			
	Range 1	3 nA	0x03	
	Range 2	10 nA	0x04	
	Range 3	30 nA	0x05	
	Range 4	100 nA	0x06	
	Range 5	300 nA	0x07	
	Range 6	1 μΑ	0x08	
	Range 7	3 μΑ	0x09	
	Range 8	10 μΑ	0x0A	
	Range 9	30 μΑ	0x0B	
	Range 10	100 μΑ	0x0C	
	Range 11	300 μΑ	0x0D	
	Range 12	1 mA	0x0E	
	Range 13	3 mA	0x0F	
	Range 14	10 mA	0x10	
UnderOverRead	This paramete	r returns a va	lue that identifies whether the	word
	unit is under r			
	follows:			
	0x01 power			
	0x02 power			
	0x03 power			
	e.g. if a user sp	pecified range	e of 3 μA is currently applied,	
	-		3' (Over read)' for input signals	
	greater than 3	-		
StatusBits	_		ıal bits (flags) of the 32 bit	dword
	integer value v			
	described in th			
NTGain			loop gain, as a function of TIA	short
			eturned between 100 and	
	10000 (defaul			
PhaseCompA		•	ompensation value, returned in	short
	real world uni	ts as follows:-		

	value = (phase angle [degrees] / 360) * CircOscFreq					
	See the PZ SET NTCIRCPARAMS message for details on					
	the CircOscFreq parameter					
PhaseCompB	The vertical axis phase compensation value, returned in	short				
	real world units as follows:-					
	value = (phase angle [degrees] / 360) * CircOscFreq					
	See the PZ_SET_NTCIRCPARAMS message for details on					
	the CircOscFreq parameter					
	<b>Note</b> . Negative phase values must be made positive by					
	subtraction from 360 before the calculation is made.					

# **TNA001** controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Tracking (1 - tracking, 0 - latched).
0x00000002	2	Tracking with Signal (1 – with signal, 0 – no signal)
0x00000004	3	Tracking Channel A (1 – Chan A only, 0 – Both channels)
0x00000008	4	T racking Channel B (1 – Chan B only, 0 – Both channels)
0x0000010	5	Auto-ranging (1 – auto ranging, 0 manual ranging).
0x00000020	6	Under Read (1 – under reading, 0 – reading within range).
0x00000040	7	Over Read (1 – over reading, 0 – reading within range).
	8 to 16	For future use
0x00010000	17	Channel A Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)
0x00020000	18	Channel B Connected (1 – Connected, 0 – Not Connected)
0x00040000	19	Channel A Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)
0x00080000	20	Channel B Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)
0x00100000	21	Channel A Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)
0x00200000	22	Channel B Control Mode (1 – Closed Loop, 0 – Open Loop)
	23 to 32	For future use

# **BPC** series controllers

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description				
0x0000001	1	Piezo actuator connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).				
	2 to 4	For Future Use				
0x0000010	5	Piezo channel has been zero'd (1 - zero'd, 0 not zero'd).				
0x00000020	6	Piezo channel is zeroing (1 - zeroing, 0 - not zeroing).				
0x00000040	7 to 8	For Future Use				
0x00000100	9	Strain gauge feedback connected (1 - connected, 0 - not connected).				
	10	For Future Use				
0x00000400	11	Position control mode (1 - closed loop, 0 - open loop).				
	12 to 20	For Future Use				
Note. Bits 21 to 2	28 (Digital Input S	States) are only applicable if the associated digital input is fitted to				
your controller -	see the relevant	handbook for more details				
0x00100000	21	Digital input 1 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).				
0x00200000	22	Digital input 2 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).				
0x00400000	23	Digital input 3 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).				
0x00800000	24	Digital input 4 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).				

0x01000000	25	Digital input 5 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x02000000	26	Digital input 6 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x04000000	27	Digital input 7 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
0x08000000	28	Digital input 8 state (1 - logic high, 0 - logic low).
	29	For Future Use
0x20000000	30	Active (1 – indicates unit is active, 0 – not active)
0x40000000	31	For Future Use
0x80000000	32	Channel enabled (1 – enabled, 0- disabled)

# MGMSG\_PZ\_ACK\_NTSTATUSUPDATE

0x0666

#### Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

**Function**: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

#### Structure (6 bytes):

0 1		2 3		4	5		
header only							
66	06	00	00	d	S		

TX 66, 06, 00, 00, 50, 01

# MGMSG\_NT\_SET\_EEPROMPARAMS

0x07E7

**Function**: Used to save the parameter settings for the specified message.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand

corner of the user interface).

#### SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header							ıta	
E7	07	04	00	d	S	Chan Ident MsgID		gID	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters to be saved.	word

#### Example:

TX E7, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 18, 06,

Header: E7, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set\_EEPROMPARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chan Ident: 01, 00: Channel 1

MsgID: Save parameters specified by message 0618 (SetNTCircParams).

MGMSG\_NT\_SET\_TNA\_DISPSETTINGS MGMSG NT REQ TNA DISPSETTINGS MGMSG\_NT\_GET\_TNA\_DISPSETTINGS

0x07E8 0x07E9 0x07EA

**Function**: Used to set the intensity of the LED display on the front of the TNA

unit.

#### SET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

Thorlabs APT Controllers

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
	header							
E8	07	02	00	d	S	DispIntensity		

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
DispIntensity	The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).	word

Example: Set the input source to software and potentiometer.

TX E8, 07, 02, 00, D0, 01, 64, 00,

Header: E8, 07, 02, 00, D0, 01: Set\_DISPSETTINGS, 02 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

DispIntensity: 64, 00: Sets the display brightness to 100 (40%)

### **REQ:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
E9	07	01	00	d	S				

**Example:** Request the display intensity

TX E9, 07, 01, 00, 50, 01

#### **GET:**

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
			Do	ıta				
EA	07	02	00	d	S	DispIntensity		

See SET for data structure.

MGMSG\_NT\_SET\_TNAIOSETTINGS MGMSG\_NT\_REQ\_TNAIOSETTINGS MGMSG\_NT\_GET\_TNAIOSETTINGS 0x07EB 0x07EC 0x07ED

**Function**: This message is used to set parameters which control the NanoTrak

output signal ranges and the way in which these signals are routed

to the associated piezo drivers.

#### SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header								Do	ıta			
EB	07	04	00	d	S	LVOutRange		LVOut	/OutRoute Not U		Used	Not I	Used

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format						
LVOutRange	The output signals from the NanoTrak T-Cube are routed to the	word						
	piezo drivers to position the piezo actuators. Earlier piezo T-							
	cubes accept a 5V input while later cubes accept a 10V input.							
	Other piezo amplifiers with 5V or 10V input ranges may be							
	driven from the NanoTrak T-Cube. This parameter sets the LV							
	output range as follows:							
	0x01 0 to 5V Output Range							
	0x02 0 to 10V Output Range							
LVOutRoute	This parameter sets the way the signals are routed to the piezo	word						
	T-Cubes as follows:							
	0x01 Rear panel SMA connectors only							
	0x02 Rear panel SMA connectors and Hub routing							
Not Used								
Not Used								

#### Example

Tx EB,07,08,00,D0,01,01,00,01,00,00,00,00,00

Header: EB, 07, 08, 00, D0, 01: Set\_TNAIOSettings, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

LVOutRange: 01, 00: 0 to 5V range

LVOutRoute: 01, 00: Signal routing via rear panel SMA connectors.

# **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
header only										
EC	07	Chan	00	d	S					
		Ident								

#### **GET:**

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data						
ED	07	04	00	d	S	LVOutRange		LVOut	Route	Not Used		Not I	Used

# **Laser Control Messages**

#### Introduction

The 'Laser' ActiveX Control provides the functionality required for a client application to control one or more Laser devices.

The methods of the Laser Control Object can then be used to control the T-Cube Laser Source (TLS001) and Laser Driver (TLD001) units, and the K-Cube Laser source (KLS101). Activities such as switching between display modes, setting the laser power set point, reading the laser power or current and setting the LED display intensity can be performed. For details on the use of the Laser Source, refer to the handbook supplied with the unit.

MGMSG\_LA\_SET\_PARAMS MGMSG\_LA\_REQ\_PARAMS MGMSG\_LA\_GET\_PARAMS 0x0800 0x0801 0x0802

#### Function:

This generic parameter set/request message is used to control all the functionality of the TLS001. The specific parameters to control are identified by the use of sub-messages. These sub messages comply with the general format of the APT message protocol but rather than having a unique first and second byte in the header carrying the "message identifier" information, the first and second byte remain the same.

Instead, for the SET and GET messages, the message identifier is carried in the first two bytes in the data packet part of the message, whilst for the REQ message it is encoded as the third byte of the header.

Likewise, when the TLS001 responds, the first two bytes of the response remain the same and the first two bytes of the data packet identify the sub-message to which the information returned in the remaining part of the data packet relates.

The following sub messages are applicable to the TLS001:

Set/Request/Get Laser Power Setpoint (sub-message ID = 1)
Request/Get Laser Current and Power (sub-message ID = 3)
Set/Request/Get Laser Power Control Source (sub-message ID = 5)
Request/Get Status Bits (sub-message ID = 7)
Request/Get Maximum TLS001 Limits (sub-message ID = 9)
Request/Get Maximum TLD001 Laser Current (sub-message ID = 0A)
Set/Request/Get Display Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)
Set/Request/Get Misc TLD001 Settings (sub-message ID = 0D)

to explain the principle, the following examples describe the first of these messages in more detail.

#### Example - Set/Request/Get Laser Power Setpoint (sub-message ID = 1)

This sub-command is used to set / read the laser power setpoint. The setpoint is the required laser power that the TLS001 will attempt to maintain. This is not necessarily the same as the actual laser power because if the current limit for the laser diode is exceeded, the setpoint will not be reached.

#### SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder			Do	ıta		
00	08	04	00	d	S	Ms	gID SetPoint		oint

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
SetPoint	The Laser power setpoint (0 to 32767 -> 0% to 100%	word
	power).to be saved.	

Example: Set the laser power setpoint to be set to 5% of the maximum power

TX 00, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 66, 06,

Header: 00, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set\_PARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 01, 00: Set Laser Power Setpoint

SetPoint:.66, 06: the laser power setpoint, 0x0666 (1638 decimal), which is 5 % of the full

power.

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	0 1 2 3 4								
header only									
01	d	S							

TX 01, 08, 01, 00, 50, 01,

## **GET:**

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder			Do	nta		
02	08	04	00	d	S	MsgID SetPoint			

See SET message for data structure

# Example - Request/Get Laser Current and Power (sub-message ID = 3) This sub-message is applicable only to TLS001 Laser Source units.

This sub-command is used to read the actual laser power and the laser current. Note that there is no SET message as only the setpoint power can be set, not the actual power or current.

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

ĺ	0	4	5						
	header only								
ĺ	01 08 03 00 d s								

TX 01, 08, 03, 00, 50, 01,

## GET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
		hed	ıder					Da	Data				
02	08	06	00	d	S	MsgID LaserCurrent Laser			Laser	Power			

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
LaserCurrent	The Laser current (0 to 32767 -> 0 to max current in mA)	word
LaserPower	The Laser power (0 to 32767 -> 0% to 100% power)	word

Example: Get the laser current and power

RX 02, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01, 03, 00, 66, 06, 66, 06

Header: 00, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01: Set\_PARAMS, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 03, 00: Get Laser Current and Power

LaserCurrent:.66, 06: the laser current, 0x0666 (1638 decimal), which is 5 mA for a 100 mA

max current laser.

LaserPower: .66, 06: the laser power, 0x0666 (1638 decimal), which is 5% of the full power.

# Example - Request/Get Laser Current and Power (sub-message ID = 4) This sub-message is applicable only to TLD001 Laser Driver units.

This sub-command is used to read the actual laser power and the laser current. Note that there is no SET message as only the setpoint power can be set, not the actual power or current.

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	0 1 2 3 4								
	header only								
01	01 08 04 00 d								

TX 01, 08, 04, 00, 50, 01,

### **GET:**

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data						
02	08	06	00	d	S	Ms	gID	LaserC	urrent	Laser	Power	LaserV	oltage

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
LaserCurrent	The Laser current (-32768 to 32767 -> -200 to 200 mA)	word
LaserPower	The Laser power (0 to 32767 -> 0% to TIA Range Max in mA)	word
LaserVoltage	The Laser forward voltage (-10000 to 10000 -> _10.0 V to	word
	10.0 V)	

Example: Get the laser current and power

RX 02, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 04, 00, 66, 06, 66, 06, 88, 13

Header: 02, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: Set\_PARAMS, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 04, 00: Get Laser Current and Power

LaserCurrent:.66, 06: the laser current, 0x0666 (1638 decimal), which is 5 mA for a 100 mA max current laser.

LaserPower: .66, 06: the laser power, 0x0666 (1638 decimal), which is 5% of the full power.

LaserVoltage: .88, 13: the laser voltage, 0x1388 (5000 decimal), which is 5V

## Example - Set/Request/Get the Laser Power Control Source (sub-message ID = 5)

This sub-command is used to set / read the laser power control source. The laser power can be controlled by APT commands, the potentiometer on the top of the unit or the external SMA input. Only one control source can be active at any time, the options are mutually exclusive.

## SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder		Do	ıta			
00	08	04	00	d	S	MsgID LaserSource			

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
LaserSource	The Laser power source. This can be one of the following three options:  0 = SW control;  1 = external SMA input;  4 = potentiometer.	word

Example: Set the laser power source to be external SMA input

TX 00, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 05, 00, 01, 00

Header: 00, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set\_PARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 05, 00: Set Laser Power Source

LaserSource:.01, 00: the laser power source is the external SMA input.

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	0 1 2 3 4							
header only								
01	01 08 05 00 d s							

TX 01, 08, 01, 00, 50, 01,

#### GET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder	Data					
02	08	04	00	d	S	MsgID LaserSo		Source	

See SET message for data structure

## Request/Get Status Bits (sub-message ID = 7)

This sub command can be used to request the status bits. The message only has a request/get part.

## **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
01	08	07	00	d	S						

TX 01, 08, 07, 00, 50, 01,

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

## Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		header					Data					
02	08	06	00	d	S	Ms	gID	StatusBits				

# **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
StatusBits	The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit	dword
	integer value will depend on the controller and are	
	described in the following tables.	

## **TLS001** controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Laser output enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
0x00000002	2	Keyswitch enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000004	3	Laser control mode (1 - power [closed loop], 0 - current [open loop])
0x00000008	4	Safety interlock, (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000010	5	Units mode (1 - mA, else 0).
0x00000020	6	Units mode (1 - mW, else 0).
0x00000040	7	Units mode (1 - dBm, else 0)
	8	For Future Use

Example

RX 02, 08, 06, 00, 81, 50, 07, 00, 2B, 00, 00, 00

Header: 02, 08, 06, 00, 81, 50: LA\_Get\_Params, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 07, 00: Get Status Bits

StatusBits: 2B,00,00,00, i.e. 00101011 the display shows mW units, the safety interlock is

enabled, the keyswitch is enabled and the output is enabled.

## Request/Get Maximum Limits (sub-message ID = 9)

## This sub-message is applicable only to TLS001 Laser Source units.

This sub command can be used to request the TLS001 maximum limits, such as maximum current, maximum power and the wavelength of the laser diode. The message only has a request/get part.

## **REQUEST:**

## Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5							
header only										
01 08 09 00 d s										

TX 01, 08, 09, 00, 50, 01,

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

#### Response structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hed	nder						Data				
02	08	08	00	d	S	Ms	gID	MaxCurrent MaxPower		Wavel	length		

#### **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
MaxCurrent	The Laser max current (0 to 65535 -> 0 to 655.35 mA)	word
MaxPower	The Laser max power (0 to 65535 -> 0 to 6.5535 mW)	word
WaveLength	The Laser wavelength in nm (635 or 1550)	word

Example – Get Laser Limits

RX 02, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 09, 00, C8, 00, 05, 00, 0E, 06

Header: 00, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01: Set\_PARAMS, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 09, 00: Get Laser Max Limits

*MaxCurrent*:.C8, 00:, 0x00C8 i.e. 200mA max current. *MaxPower*:.05, 00:, 0x0005 i.e. 5 mW max power.

Wavelength: .0E, 06: the laser power, 0x060E (1550 decimal), wavelength 1550 nm.

# Request/Get Maximum Laser Diode Current (sub-message ID = 10 [0A]) This sub-message is applicable only to TLD001 Laser Diode Driver units.

This sub command can be used to request the TLD001 maximum laser diode current. The message only has a request/ get part.

### **REQUEST:**

## Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	3	4	5						
header only										
01	08	00	d	S						

TX 01, 08, 0A, 00, 50, 01,

## **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

## Response structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		
	header							Data			
02	08	04	00	d	S	Ms	gID	ID MaxCurren			

#### **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
MaxCurrent	The Laser max current (-32768 to 32767 -> -Min mA to Max mA)	word

Example – Get Laser Limits

RX 02, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 0A, 00, C8, 00, 05, 00, 0E, 06

Header: 02, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set\_PARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 0A, 00: Get Laser Max Limits

MaxCurrent:.C8, 00:, 0x00C8 i.e. 200mA max current.

## Set/Request/Get Display Settings (sub-message ID = 11 [0B])

This message can be used to adjust or read the front panel LED display brightness and the display units.

## SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
		hea	ıder				Data							
00	08	08	00	d	S	Ms	MsgID		DispIntensity DispUnit		Jnits	Unused		

## Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
DispIntensity	The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).	word
DispUnits	The LED display window on the front of the unit can be set	word
	to display the laser output in mA, mW or dBm as follows.	
	1 display shows laser current in mA.	
	2 display shows laser power in mW.	
	3 display shows laser power in dBm (relative to 1 mW)	
Unused	N/A	word

Example: Set the display to show the laser current in Amps and at max brightness:

TX 00, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 0B, 00, FF, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00

Header: 00, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: Set\_Params, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsqID: 0B, 00: Set Display Settings

DispIntensity: FF, 00: Sets the display brightness to 255 (100%)

DispUnits: 01, 00: Sets the display units to mA

#### REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
01	08	OB	00	d	S					

**Example:** TX 01, 08, 0B, 00, 50, 01

### **GET:**

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
header									Do	ıta			
02	08	08	00	d	S	Ms	gID	Displn	tensity	Displ	Jnits	Unu	ised

See SET for data structure.

Set/Request/Get Miscellaneous Laser Driver Parameters (sub-message ID = 13 [0D]) This message is applicable only to TLD001 Laser Diode Driver units.

Each laser diode has specific relationship between the output power and the photodiode current. This message sets the polarity and the calibration factor for converting between output power and the photodiode current.

The calibration factor for the type of laser diode being used is set in the WACalibFactor parameter. For example, if set to 10, a photodiode current of 1mA produces an output power of 10mW.

The calibration factor for the particular laser diode being used should be quoted in the associated data sheet. If this is not available, then a test calibration should be performed, using a power meter to measure the output for a known photodiode current. Laser diodes are manufactured in a variety of packages and pin configurations, with or without an internal photodiode. In addition, normally one terminal of the laser diode is connected to the metal case and commoned with either the anode or cathode of the photodiode. This can be established from the laser diode data sheet and the device should be connected to the TLD001 accordingly.

This message configures the unit for either an anode grounded or a cathode grounded diode. The polarity of the laser diode connected to the TLD001 unit is specified in the LaserPolarity parameter.

# SET: Command structure (14 bytes) 6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
haadar									Data				

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hea	der				Data						
00	08	80	00	d	S	Ms	MsgID		libFactor	Lase	rPolarity	Un	used

## Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
WACalibFactor	The calibration factor used to convert photo diode current	float
	(IPD) to output laser power (PLD).	
LaserPolarity	The laser diode connection polarity as follows.	word
	1 cathode grounded.	
	2 anode grounded	
Unused	N/A	word

Example: Set the unit to have a calibration factor of 10, for a cathode grounded laser diode:

TX 00, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 0D, 00, 0A, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00

Header: 00, 08, 08, 00, D0, D1: Set\_Miscellaneous Params, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

MsqID: 0D, 00: Set Miscellaneous Parameters

WACalibFactor: 0A, 00: Sets the calibration factor to 10 LaserPolarity: 01, 00: Sets the polarity to Cathode Grounded

# **REQ:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
01	08	OB	00	d	S

**Example:** TX 01, 08, 0D, 00, 50, 01

## **GET:**

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
			hea	ıder			Data							
ſ	02	08	08	00	d	S	MsgID		WACalibFactor		Lase	rPolarity	Un	used

See SET for data structure.

# MGMSG\_LA\_SET\_EEPROMPARAMS

0x0810

**Function**: Used to save the parameter settings for the specified message.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand

corner of the user interface).

## SET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

Ī	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Ī			hea	ıder			Do	ıta
ĺ	10	08	02	00	d	S	Ms	gID

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID of the message containing the parameters	word
	to be saved.	

# Example:

TX 10, 08, 02, 00, D0, 01, 21, 08,

Header: 10, 08, 02, 00, D0, 01: Set\_EEPROMPARAMS, 02 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

MsgID: Save parameters specified by message 0821 (GetStatusUpdate).

MGMSG\_LA\_ENABLEOUTPUT MGMSG\_LA\_DISABLEOUTPUT 0x0811 0x0812

**Function** These messages are sent to enable or disable the Laser output.

The 3rd and 4th bytes in the command header are unused and set to

0x00.

SET:

Command structure (6 bytes):

1	2	3	4	5
	head	ler only		
80	00	00	d	S
	08		1 2 3 header only 08 00 00	

Example: Enable the laser output

TX 11, 08, 00, 00, 50, 01

Disable the laser output

TX 12, 08, 00, 00, 50, 01

# MGMSG\_LD\_OPENLOOP MGMSG\_LD\_CLOSEDLOOP

0x0813 0x0814

# These messages are applicable only to TLD001 Laser Diode Driver units

#### **Function**

The TLD001 laser diode driver can be operated in either Constant Current or Constant Power mode.

In OPEN LOOP or Constant Current Mode (CONST I), a constant drive current is applied to the laser diode. However, due to temperature fluctuations this does not result in a constant optical power output. As the diode warms up, the optical power will increase noticably from the level at initial switch on. Ambient temperature changes will also affect the output.

This mode is used when the lowest noise and highest response speed is required. Most applications in this mode will also require the temperature to be stabilized by an additional temperature controller. We offer the TTC001 TEC Controller T-Cube for such applications, see www.thorlabs.com for more details.

CLOSED LOOP or Constant Power Mode (CONST P) is used to minimize the output power fluctuations described above. This involves a signal from the internal photodiode, integrated into most laser diode packages, being fed back to the TLD001 unit in order to monitor and correct the power output.

An adjustment of the full scale photodiode current in CONST P mode is provided on the unit, in order to compensate for the differences in the photodiode currents between different laser diodes - see the manual supplied with the unit for more information on setting the photodiode current range.

**SET:** Command structure (6 bytes):

3 4 5
only
d s

Example: Set the control mode to constant current (open loop)

TX 13, 08, 00, 00, 50, 01

Set the control mode to constant power (closed loop)

TX 14, 08, 00, 00, 50, 01

# MGMSG\_LD\_POTROTATING

0x0815

# This message is applicable only to TLD001 Laser Diode Driver units

**Function** This message is sent automatically by the system when the

potentiometer on the TLD001 laser diode driver GUI panel is rotated

by the user.

It contains the amount the pot has rotated since the last time the

message was sent.

**SET:** Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
15	08	00	00	d	S				

# MGMSG\_LD\_MAXCURRENTADJUST

0x0816

# This message is applicable only to TLD001 Laser Diode Driver units

## **Function**

In order to protect against damage which could be caused by operating errors, the limit for the Laser Diode drive current should be set before the diode is operated.

This message is called to enable and disable adjustment by setting byte 2 as follows:

Disable – 1 Enable - 2.

Note. When this message is called, the maximum current is reset to its minimum value (around 17mA). This ensures that initially, the laser current is at its lowest value.

Once Max Current Adjustment is enabled, the max current is set by calling the SET\_MAXCURRENTDIGPOT message.

Byte 3 of the message is used to allow the current limit to be adjusted with the laser diode ON as follows:

Diode off - 1 Diode on - 2

**SET:** Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
13	08	00	00	d	S			

Example:

Set the unit to allow the laser diode max current to be adjusted with the output on

TX 13, 08, 02, 02, 50, 01

MGMSG\_LD\_SET\_MAXCURRENTDIGPOT MGMSG\_LD\_REQ\_MAXCURRENTDIGPOT MGMSG\_LD\_GET\_MAXCURRENTDIGPOT 0x0817 0x0818 0x0819

## This message is applicable only to TLD001 Laser Diode Driver units

#### **Function**

In order to protect against damage which could be caused by operating errors, the limit for the Laser Diode drive current should be set before the diode is operated.

Before calling this message, max current adjustment must be enabled by calling the MAXCURRENTADJUST message described previously. This message can then be called to set the max current for the laser diode being driven..

Note. When this message is called, the maximum current is reset to its minimum value (around 17mA). This ensures that initially, the laser current is at its lowest value.

The max current is set in the range 0 to 255 which relates to 0 to 200 mA.

**SET:** Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5		
header only							
13	08	FF	00	d	S		

Example: Set the max current to 200 mA

TX 13, 08, FF, 00, 50, 01

## MGMSG\_LD\_FINDTIAGAIN

0x081A

# This message is applicable only to TLD001 Laser Diode Driver units

**Function** 

This message instructs the unit to find the optimum TIA gain setting for the TIA range currently selected.

Optimization of the TIA gain is an automated process performed internally by the unit, and should be performed only after the PD RANGE has been adjusted by setting the switches on the rear panel. In the APT system, the software "demand" of how much current (in constant current mode) or optical power (in closed loop mode) is being generated by the laser diode is set by a digital to analog converter (DAC). This DAC produces a voltage that the software can set to be between zero and a fixed reference voltage. When constant power mode is selected, a closed loop controller is set up that continuously reads the photocurrent and adjusts the

set up that continuously reads the photocurrent and adjusts the laser power accordingly, so that the photocurrent is always equal to a "set point" value (the optical power is kept constant by keeping the photocurrent constant.).

To enable the full range of the DAC to be used, the photodiode current readings must be "normalized", so that the full range (i.e. maximum photocurrent) corresponds to the DAC full range. This normalization is performed when this message is called.

For example, assume the DAC generates a voltage between zero and 5 Volts maximum. In a particular set up, we may find that at maximum optical power, the photodiode produces 25  $\mu A$ . When the message is called, the system adjusts the photodiode TIA gain to 0.2 V /  $\mu A$  so that the photodiode amplifier outputs 5 Volts. In another setup, the photodiode produces a different current for max optical power, so a different photodiode amplifier gain is required.

Note. This message is sent automatically by the system once TIA Gain Adjustment is enabled by calling the LD\_TIAGAINADJUST message.

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
1A	08	00	00	d	S					

# MGMSG\_LD\_TIAGAINADJUST

0x081B

# This message is applicable only to TLD001 Laser Diode Driver units

**Function** This message is called to enable and disable TIA gain adjustment by

setting byte 2 as follows:

Disable – 1 Enable - 2.

Once adjustment is enabled, the system sends the LD\_FINDTIAGAIN message described previously to optimize the TIA gain for the range

currently selected.

**SET:** Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
1B	08	02	00	d	S					

Example: Set the unit to allow the TIA gain to be adjusted

TX 1B, 08, 02, 00, 50, 01

MGMSG\_LA\_REQ\_STATUSUPDATE MGMSG\_LA\_GET\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0820 0x0821

**Function**: This function is used in applications where spontaneous status

messages (i.e. messages sent using the START\_STATUSUPDATES

command) must be avoided.

Status update messages contain information about the status of the controller (for example laser power or laser current). The response will be sent by the controller each time the function is requested.

### **REQUEST:**

## Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
20	08	00	00	d	S					

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

## Response structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
			hed	nder			Data							
Ī	21	08	08	00	d	S	LaserCurrent LaserPower StatusBits		sBits					

## **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
LaserCurrent	The laser current, in the range 0 to 32760 – (i.e. 0 to max current in mA)	word
LaserPower	The laser power, in the range 0 to 32760 – (i.e. 0 to 100% of max power)	word
StatusBits	The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value will depend on the controller and are described in the following tables.	dword

### **TLS001** controller Bit Locations

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description			
0x0000001	1	Laser output enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).			
0x00000002	2	Keyswitch enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)			
0x00000004	3	Laser control mode (1 - power [closed loop], 0 - current [open loop])			
0x00000008	4	Safety interlock, (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)			
0x0000010	5	Units mode (1 - mA, else 0).			
0x00000020	6	Units mode (1 - mW, else 0).			
0x00000040	7	Units mode (1 - dBm, else 0)			
	8	For Future Use			

## **General Bit Locations**

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x00100000	21	Digital Input 1 (1 – logic high, 0 – logic low).
0x00200000	22	Digital Input 2 (1 – logic high, 0 – logic low).
0x40000000	31	Error

# Example

RX 21, 08, 08, 00, 81, 50, 90, 19, 90, 19, 2B, 00, 00, 00

Header: 21, 08, 08, 00, 81, 50: LA\_Get\_StatusUpdate, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

*LaserCurrent: 90, 19*: 6544 = 20 % of the maximum current; *LaserPower: 90, 19*: 6544 = 20 % of the maximum power;

StatusBits: 2B,00,00,00, i.e. 00101011 the display shows mW units, the safety interlock is

enabled, the keyswitch is enabled and the output is enabled.

# MGMSG\_LA\_ACK\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0822

## Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

**Function**: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

## Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
22	08	00	00	d	S					

TX 22, 08, 00, 00, 50, 01

# MGMSG\_LD\_REQ\_STATUSUPDATE MGMSG\_LD\_GET\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0825 0x0826

Function:

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START\_STATUSUPDATES command) must be avoided.

Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example position and O/P voltage). The response will be sent by the controller each time the function is

requested.

## **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
20	08	00	00	d	S					

## **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

# Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
header							Data						
26	08	0E	00	d	S	LaserCurrent PhotoCurrent LaserV			Voltage				

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19					
Data												
	Rese	erved			Statu	ısBits						

## **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
LaserCurrent	The laser diode current, in the range -32768 to 32767 – (i.e.	word
	-200 to 200 mA)	
PhotoCurrent	The photo diode current, in the range 0 to 32767 – (i.e. 0 to	word
	TIA Range Max in mA)	
LaserVoltage	Laser Diode forward voltage -10000 to 10000 (-10.0V to	word
	10.0V)	
Reserved		dword
StatusBits	The meaning of the individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit	dword
	integer value will depend on the controller and are	
	described in the following tables.	

# **TLD001** controller Bit Locations

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Laser output enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
0x00000002	2	Keyswitch enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000004	3	Laser control mode (1 - power [closed loop], 0 - current [open loop])
0x00000008	4	Safety interlock, (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x0000010	5	TIA Range (1 – 10μA, else 0).
0x00000020	6	TIA Range (1 – 100μA, else 0).
0x00000040	7	TIA Range (1 – 1 mA, else 0)
0x00000080	8	TIA Range (1 – 10 mA, else 0)
0x00000100	9	Laser Diode Polarity (1 – Cathode Grounded, 0 – Anode Grounded)
0x00000200	10	External SMA Input Enabled (1 – Enabled, 0 – Disabled)
0x00000800	12	Laser Diode Open Circuit (1 – O/C, 0 – S/C)
0x00001000	13	All PSU Voltages OK (1 – OK, 0 – Not OK)
0x00002000	14	TIA Range Overlimit (1 – Overlimit, 0 – Not Overlimit)
0x00004000	15	TIA Range Underlimit (1 – Underlimit, 0 – Not Underlimit)

# **General Bit Locations**

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x00100000	21	Digital Input 1 (1 – logic high, 0 – logic low).
0x00200000	22	Digital Input 2 (1 – logic high, 0 – logic low).
0x40000000	31	Error

# MGMSG\_LD\_ACK\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0827

## Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

**Function**: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

## Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5							
	header only											
27	08	00	00	d	S							

TX 27, 08, 00, 00, 50, 01

# **Quad Control Messages**

## Introduction

The 'Quad' ActiveX Control provides the functionality required for a client application to control one or more T-Cube Quad Detector Readers or Position Aligners.

The methods of the Quad Control Object can then be used to control the TQD001 T-Cube Quad Reader, the TPA101 T-Cube Position Aligner and the KPA101 K-Cube Position Aligner, to perform activities such as switching between Monitor, Open Loop and Closed Loop operating modes, setting the position demand parameters, reading the present beam position and setting the LED display intensity.

For details on the use of the T-Cubes and K-Cube, refer to the handbook supplied for the unit.

MGMSG\_QUAD\_SET\_PARAMS MGMSG\_QUAD\_REQ\_PARAMS MGMSG\_QUAD\_GET\_PARAMS 0x0870 0x0871 0x0872

#### Function:

This generic parameter set/request message is used to control the functionality of the TQD001, TPA101 and KPA101 units. The specific parameters to control are identified by the use of sub-messages. These sub messages comply with the general format of the APT message protocol but rather than having a unique first and second byte in the header carrying the "message identifier" information, the first and second byte remain the same.

Instead, for the SET and GET messages, the message identifier is carried in the first two bytes in the data packet part of the message, whilst for the REQ message it is encoded as the third byte of the

header.

Likewise, when the unit responds, the first two bytes of the response remain the same and the first two bytes of the data packet identify the sub-message to which the information returned in the remaining part of the data packet relates.

The following sub messages are applicable to the TQD001, TPA101 and KPA101:

Set/Request/Get Quad\_LoopParams (sub-message ID = 01)
Request/Get Quad\_Readings (sub-message ID = 03)
Set/Request/Get Quad Position Demand Params (sub-message ID = 05)
Set/Request/Get Quad Operating Mode (sub-message ID = 07)
Request/Get Quad Status Bits (sub-message ID = 09)
Set/Request/Get Quad Display Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)
Set/Request/Get Quad Position Demand Outputs (sub-message ID = 0D)

The following sub message is applicable only to the TPA101 and KPA101:

Set/Request/Get Quad\_LoopParams2 (sub-message ID = 0E)

To explain the principle, the following examples describe these messages in more detail.

## Set/Request/Get Quad\_LoopParams (sub-message ID = 01)

Used to set the proportional, integration and differential feedback loop constants to the value specified in the PGain, IGain and DGain parameters respectively. They apply when the quad detector unit is operated in closed loop mode, and position demand signals are generated at the rear panel SMA connectors by the feedback loops. These position demand voltages act to move the beam steering elements (e.g. a piezo driven mirror) in order to centralize a beam at the centre of the PSD head.

When operating in closed loop mode, the proportional, integral and differential (PID) constants can be used to fine tune the behaviour of the dual feedback loops to adjust the response of the position demand output voltages. The feedback loop parameters need to be adjusted to suit the different types of sensor that can be connected to the system. The default values have been optimized for the PDQ80A sensor.

#### SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
header						Data							
70	08	80	00	d	S	SubMsgID		PGain		IG	IGain		ain

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0100) of the message containing the parameters	word
PGain	The proportional gain. This term provides the force used to drive the piezo to the demand position, reducing the positional error. Together with the Integral and Differential, these terms determine the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User GUI).	word
IGain	The integral gain. This term provides the 'restoring' force that grows with time, ensuring that the positional error is eventually reduced to zero. Together with the Proportional and Differential, these terms determine the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User GUI).	word
DGain	The differential gain. This term provides the 'damping' force proportional to the rate of change of the position.  Together with the Proportional and Integral, these terms determine the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User GUI).	word

Example: Set the PID parameters for TQD001 or TPA101 as follows:

Proportional: 65 Integral: 80 Differential: 60

TX 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 41, 00, 50, 00, 3C, 00,

Header: 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: Quad\_SetParams, 8 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 01, 00 SetQuadControlLoopParams)

PGain: 32, 53,(32767x65/100): Set the proportional term to 65 IGain: 65, 66, (32767x80/100): Set the integral term to 80 DGain: CC, 4C, (32767x60/100): Set the differential term to 60

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	4	5						
header only										
71	08	d	S							

# GET:

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
	header						Data							
72	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID		PG	ain	IGa	ain	DG	ain	

For structure see Set message above.

## Request/Get Quad\_Readings (sub-message ID = 3)

The TQD001, TPA101 and KPA101 control units have been designed to operate with the PDQ80A and PDQ30C Quad Detectors and the PDP90A Lateral Effect Position Sensor. These detectors consist of a 4-segment photodiode sensor array, which provides 'Bottom minus Top' (YDIFF) and 'Left minus Right' (XDIFF) difference signals, together with the SUM of the signals (total beam power) from all four quadrants of the photodiode array. This sub-message is used to read the actual SUM, XDIFF and YDIFF signals from the detector. Whether these signals are routed to the LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF SMA connectors on the rear panel depends on the operating mode selected (see the <a href="Quad\_OperMode">Quad\_OperMode</a> message) as follows.

In 'Closed Loop' mode, the signal from the detector is interpreted by the unit, and the feedback circuit sends position demand signals (XOut and YOut) to the rear panel LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF connectors, which can be used to drive a pair of positioning elements (e.g. piezo controllers) in order to position the light beam within the center of the detector array. This submessage is then used to read the actual values for the XPos and YPos position demand signals (-10 V to +10V). Note that in closed loop mode, with the beam central, the X and Y axis difference outputs from the photodiode array are zero. However, the position demand signals on the rear panel LV OUT XDIFF and YDIFF SMA connectors are whatever value is necessary to drive the positioning elements to centre the beam.

When the unit is operated in 'open loop' mode, the signals on the rear panel XDIFF and YDIFF connectors are constant. They are either fixed at zero (0V), or held at the last Closed Loop value (depending on the 'QuadPosDemandParams' message. This is useful when the system is being adjusted manually, to position the light beam within the detector array. When operating in 'Monitor' mode, the X axis (XDIFF) and Y axis (YDIFF) difference signals from the detector, are fed through to the rear panel SMA connectors for use in a monitoring application.

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5									
	header only											
71	08	d	S									

TX 71, 08, 03, 00, 50, 01,

# GET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		
	header						Data						
72	08	0C	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	XD	iff	YD	iff		

12	13	14	15	16	17				
Data									
Su	m	XP	os	YPos					

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0300) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
XDiff	The present X axis difference (XDIFF) signal from the	short
	detector head. (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	
YDiff	The present Y axis difference (YDIFF) signal value from the	short
	detector head. (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	
Sum	The present Sum signal value from the detector head	word
	(0V to 10V in the range 0 to 65535)	
XPos	The X axis position output value on the rear panel XDiff SMA	short
	connector (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	
YPos	The Y axis position output value on the rear panel YDiff SMA	short
	connector (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	

Example: Get the Quad Detector T-Cube readings (T-Cube in open loop mode)

RX 72, 08, 0C, 00, D0, 01, 03, 00, FF, 3F, FF, 3F, FF, 7F, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: 72, 08, 0C, 00, D0, 01: Quad\_GetPARAMS, 12 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 03, 00: Get Quad Readings

XDiff:.FF, 3F: 0x3FFF (16383 decimal), i.e. 5 V. YDiff:. FF, 3F: 0x3FFF (16383 decimal), i.e. 5 V. Sum: FF, FF: 0x7FFF (65535 decimal), i.e. 10 V.

XPos: 00, 00 i.e. Zero YPos: 00, 00 i.e. Zero

## Set/Request/Get Quad\_PosDemandParams (sub-message ID = 5)

The TQD001, TPA101 and KPA101 control units have been designed to operate with the PDQ80A and PDQ30C Quad Detectors and the PDP90A Lateral Effect Position Sensor. These detectors consist of a 4-segment photodiode sensor array, which provides 'Bottom minus Top' (YDIFF) and 'Left minus Right' (XDIFF) difference signals, together with the SUM of the signals (total beam power) from all four quadrants of the photodiode array. Whether these signals are routed to the LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF SMA connectors on the rear panel depends on the operating mode selected – see the <a href="Quad OperMode">Quad OperMode</a> message. This sub-message is used to control the signals on the rear panel LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF connectors.

**SET:**Command structure (24 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header							Do	rta			
70	08	12	00	d	S	SubMsgID		SubMsgID XPosDemMin YPosD		emMin		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
	Data											
XPosDe	emMax	YPosDe	emMax	LVOut	Route	e OLPosDem XPosFBSense YPos			YPosFE	3Sense		

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0500) of the message containing the parameters	word
XPosDemandMin	The following four parameters are applicable only when operating in closed loop mode. The XOut and YOut values are the low voltage signals sent to the LV OUT/XDIFF and LV OUT/YDIFF connectors, which are then used to drive the positioning mechanism in order to keep the beam central in the detector. Under normal operating conditions, these values are between -10 V and +10 V, however some applications may require the limits to be less than this. The XPosDemandMin parameter is used to set the min limit for the XOut value, between -10V and +10V. (i.e32768 to 32767)	short
YPosDemandMin	As above. The YPosDemandMin parameter is used to set the min limit for the YOut value, between -10V and +10V. (i.e32768 to 32767)	short
XPosDemandMax	As above. The XPosDemandMax parameter is used to set the max limit for the XOut value, between -10V and +10V. (-32768 to 32767)	short
YPosDemandMax	As above. The YPosDemandMax parameter is used to set the max limit for the YOut value, between -10V and +10V. (-32768 to 32767)	short
LVOutRoute	When operating in closed loop mode, the Quad Detector position control signals are always output on the external SMA connectors (LV OUT XDiff and LV	word

	OUT YDiff). In addition, they can also be routed to the	
	TCH002 hub, which eliminates the need for external	
	SMA to SMA cables. This parameter is used to set the	
	LV Out signal routing as follows:	
	1 SMA Only	
	•	
0		
OpenLoopPosDemands	When the Quad Detector T-Cube is operated in 'open	word
	loop' mode, the position demand signals (on the	
	XDIFF and YDIFF connectors) can either be set to	
	zero, or held at their last closed loop value, according	
	to the value entered in this parameter as follows:	
	1 OpenLoopPosDemandsZero - the output is	
	set to zero (0V).	
	2 OpenLoopPosDemandsHeld = the outputs	
	are fixed at the values present when the unit	
	is switched to open loop.	
XPosDemandFBSense	Due to the choice of piezo amplifier/driver or the	short
	configuration of mirrors (or other optical	
	components) it is possible that certain application set	
	ups may require the sense of the X and Y axis	
	position demand signals to be inverted. This	
	parameter sets the signal sense and gain for the X	
	axis output as follows:	
	If XPosDemandFBSense is set to '10' (32767) the	
	signals are positive when the beam is in the left hand	
	quadrants of the detector array, and negative when	
	in the right hand quadrants. The gain of the system is	
	set to '1'.	
	If XPosDemandFBSense is set to '-7' (-22938) the	
	signals are positive when the beam is in the right	
	•	
	hand quadrants of the detector array, and negative	
	when in the left hand quadrants. The gain of the	
VD D IEDC	system is set to '0.7'.	ala a ut
YPosDemandFBSense	Similarly to the XPosDemandFBSense described	short
	above, this parameter sets the signal sense and gain	
	for the Y axis output as follows:	
	If YPosDemandFBSense is set to '10' (32767) the	
	signals are positive when the beam is in the top	
	quadrants of the detector array, and negative when	
	in the bottom quadrants. The gain of the system is set to '1'.	
	If YPosDemandFBSense is set to '-3' (-9830) the	
	signals are positive when the beam is in the bottom	
	quadrants of the detector array, and negative when	
	in the top quadrants. The gain of the system is set to	
	'0.3'.	
	v.s .	

Example: Set the Quad Pos Demand Params

RX 70, 08, 12, 00, D0, 01, 05, 00, 01, 80, 01, 80, FF, 7F, FF, 7F, 02, 00, 01, 00, 0A, 00, 0A, 00

Header: 70, 08, 12, 00, D0, 01: Quad\_SetPARAMS, 18 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 05, 00: Set Quad PosDemandParams

XPosDemandMin:.01, 80: 0x8001 (-32767 decimal), i.e. -10 V. YPosDemandMin:. 01, 80: 0x8001 (-32767 decimal), i.e. -10 V. XPosDemandMax: FF, 7F: 0x7FFF (32767 decimal), i.e. 10 V. YPosDemandMax: FF, 7F: 0x7FFF (32767 decimal), i.e. 10 V.

LVOutRoute: 02, 00 i.e. SMA + Hub
OpenLoopPosDemand:.01, 00: i.e. Zero.

XPosDemandFBSense:. FF, 7F: i.e. Positive sense, gain = 1. YPosDemandFBSense: 9A, D9: i.e. Positive sense, gain = 0.3.

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
header only									
71	08	d	S						

TX 71, 08, 05, 00, 50, 01,

#### GET:

Command structure (22 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

			hed	ıder				Data	
	72	08	12	00	d	S	SubMsgID XPosDemMin YPosI		YPosDemMin
1									

12	13	14	15	16	17						
Data											
XPosDemMax YPosDemMax LVOutRoute OLPosDem XPosFBSense YPosFBSense										3Sense	

See Set message for structure

11

## Set/Request/Get Quad\_OperMode (sub-message ID = 07)

Used to set the operating mode of the control unit to either Monitor, Open Loop or Closed Loop mode as described below.

#### SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	ıder			Do	ıta		
70	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID Mod		ode	

## Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsg ID	The message ID (i.e. 0700) of the message containing the parameters	word
Mode	The operating mode of the unit.  When operating in 'Monitor' mode, the X axis (XDIFF) and Y axis (YDIFF) difference signals from the detector, are fed through to the rear panel SMA connectors for use in a monitoring application.  When in 'Open Loop' mode, the signals at the rear panel are fixed at zero (0V), or held at the last closed loop value, depending on the setting of the 'OpenLoopPosDemands parameter in the QuadPosDemandParams message. This is useful when the system is being adjusted manually, to position the light beam within the detector array. In 'Closed Loop' mode, the feedback circuit sends position demand signals to the rear panel XDIFF and YDIFF connectors, which can be used to drive a pair of positioning elements (e.g. piezo drivers) in order to position the light beam within the center of the detector array.  The mode is set as follows:  1 Monitor Mode 2 OpenLoop 3 ClosedLoop	word
	The following mode is applicable only to the KPA101 K-Cube Position Aligner  4 Auto Open/Closed Loop Mode: the unit operates in closed loop' mode, until the SUM signal falls below the value set in the SumMin parameter of the SetKCubeTriggerParams method.	

## A Note About Automatic Open Loop/Closed Loop Switching

The KPA101 controller is capable of switching automatically between open loop and closed loop operating modes, depending on whether there is sufficient optical power required for closed loop operation. Automatic Switching mode can be selected by setting the Mode parameter to 4\_AUTOOPENCLOSEDLOOP as described above.

If during closed loop operation the SUM signal falls below the minimum specified in the SumMin parameter of the SetKCubeTriggerParams method, the controller will switch back to open loop mode. If subsequently the SUM signal rises above the limit again, the controller will switch back to closed loop mode.

The automatic switchover works in conjunction with the "Position Demands In Open Loop Mode" option in the SetQuad\_PosDemandParams submessage, that defines whether the controller will hold (freeze) the XPOS and YPOS outputs when switching over to open loop or set them to zero.

Automatic switchover might be advantageous in scenarios where the beam might be temporarily blocked, for example during experiments involving manual manipulation of optical components, particularly when the beam path is quite long and the beam steering actuator can deflect the beam so far that it falls outside the sensor area. In setups like this and with the controller in closed loop, blocking the beam can result in the feedback loop ramping the XPOS and/or YPOS outputs to saturation and steering the beam completely outside the sensor area. When this happens, restoring the beam will not normally restore the beam alignment as at this point the feedback algorithm does not even see the beam. However, with automatic switchover the loss of light will stop the closed loop operation, optionally freeze the last valid beam position and prevent the outputs ramping up as an unintentional consequence of the loss of feedback signals. Later when the beam is restored, closed loop operation will resume and continue control starting from the last valid beam position.

Note that because automatic switchover assumes the knowledge of the last valid closed loop beam position that is lost when the controller is powered down, this option cannot be persisted. For a similar reason, the controller will always power up in open loop mode. Example:

Set the operating mode to closed loop

TX 70, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 07, 00, 03, 00,

Header: 70, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01: Quad SetPARAMS, 04 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 07, 00: SetQuadOperMode Mode: 03, 00,: Set closed loop mode

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
71	08	Msg	00	d	S						
		Ident									

#### GET:

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	der			Do	nta		
70	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID Mode		ode	

For structure see Set message above.

## Request/Get Quad\_Status Bits (sub-message ID = 9)

This sub command can be used to request the control unit status bits. The message only has a request/get part.

## **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5	
header only						
71	08	09	00	d	S	

TX 71, 08, 09, 00, 50, 01,

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

## Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
72	08	06	00	d	S	SubN	/IsgID	StatusBits			

# **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (0900) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
StatusBits	The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are	dword
	described in the following table.	

## **TQD001** or **TPA101** controller

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Position Monitoring Mode (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
0x00000002	2	Open Loop Operating Mode (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000004	3	Closed Loop Operating Mode (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000008	4 to 32	For Future Use

Example

RX 72, 08, 06, 00, D0, 50, 09, 00, 2B, 00, 00, 00

Header: 02, 08, 06, 00, D0, 50: Quad\_Get\_Params, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 09, 00: Get Status Bits

StatusBits: 04,00,00,00, i.e. 100 Closed Loop operating mode is enabled.

# Set/Request/Get Quad Display Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)

This message can be used to adjust or read the front panel LED display brightness and the display units.

# SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
			hed	ıder			Data							
Ī	70 08 08 00 d  s					S	SubN	1sgID	Displnt	tensity	DispN	Лode	DispDir	nTimeout

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0B00) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
DispIntensity	The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).	word
DispMode	The main display on the GUI panel can be set to show X and Y axis difference signals from the detector array (Difference) or the Xpos and Ypos position demand output signals fed to the positioning elements (Position) as follows:  1 QUAD_DISPMODE_DIFF, the display represents the X and Y axis difference signals from the detector (i.e. the voltage outputs from the rear panel SMA connectors in Monitor Mode).  2 QUAD_DISPMODE_POS, the display represents the position of the XPos and YPos position demand output signals fed to the positioning elements (i.e. the voltage outputs from the rear panel SMA connectors in OPEN or CLOSED loop mode).	word
DispDimTimeout	'Burn In' of the display can occur if it remains static for a long time. To prevent this, the display is automatically dimmed after a specified time interval has elapsed. The brightness level after dimming is set as a percentage of full brightness, from 0 (Off) to 10 (brightest). The values are passed in the form (512 x DimLevel) + Timeout – see example below.	word

Example: Set the display to max brightness, the display mode to Difference, the timeout to 10 minutes and the dim level to 5.

TX 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 0B, 00, FF, 00, 01, 00, 0A, 0A

Header: 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: Quad\_SetParams, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: OB, 00: Set Display Settings

DispIntensity: FF, 00: Sets the display brightness to 255 (100%) DispMode: 01, 00: Sets the display mode to option 1, i.e. Difference

DispDimTimeout: 0A, 0A: Sets the DispDimTimeout parameter to 2570, which equates to a

2570/512 = 5, with a timeout of 10 minutes

#### REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5							
	header only											
71	S											

**Example:** TX 71, 08, 0B, 00, 50, 01

#### GET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header						Data						
72	/2   08   08   00   d    s					SubN	1sgID	DispInt	tensity	DispN	Лode	DispDir	nTimeout

See SET for data structure.

## Set/Request/Get Quad\_PositionOutputs (sub-message ID = 0D)

This sub message can be used to set and get the position demand signals (on the XDIFF, YDIFF connectors).

When the quad detector unit is used with a beam steering device (e.g. a piezo mirror via piezo drivers), this message allows the beam to be positioned by entering a value (-10 V to +10V) in the XPos and YPos parameters.

#### SET:

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

## Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder			Data					
70	08	06	00	d	S	SubN	/IsgID	XP	os	YP	os

#### **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0D00) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
XPos	The X axis position output value -10 V to 10 V (i.e32768 to 32767)	short
YPos	The Y axis position output value -10 V to 10 V (i.e32768 to 32767)	short

Example Set the XPos and YPos signals to be -10 V and 10V respectively.

TX 70, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01, 0D, 00, 01, 80, FF, 7F

Header: 70, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01: Quad\_Get\_Params, 06 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 0D, 00: Get Quad\_PositionOutputs

*XPos*: . 01, 80: 0x8001 (-32767 decimal), i.e. -10 V. *YPos*: FF, 7F: 0x7FFF (32767 decimal), i.e. 10 V.

## **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5							
	header only											
71 08 0D 00 d s												

TX 71, 08, 0D, 00, 50, 01,

## **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

# Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	nder			Data					
72	08	06	00	d	S	SubMsgID XPos				YP	os

## Set/Request/Get Quad\_LoopParams2 (sub-message ID = 0E)

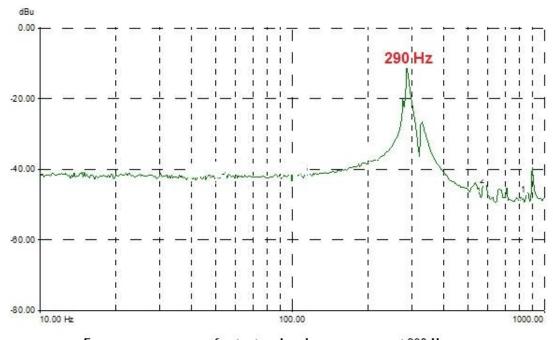
#### This sub-message is applicable only to the TPA101 and KPA101 units.

Used to set the proportional, integration and differential feedback loop constants and also to set the derivative cut off frequency and the notch filter center frequency.

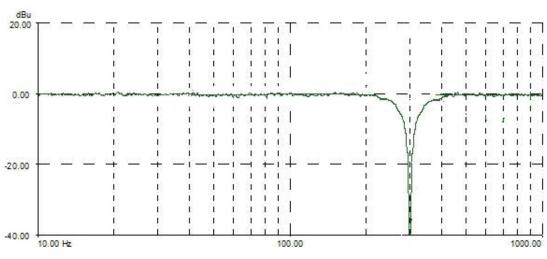
PID Constants: The PID constants apply when the unit is operated in closed loop mode, and position demand signals are generated at the rear panel SMA connectors by the feedback loops. These position demand voltages act to move the beam steering elements (e.g. a piezo driven mirror) in order to centralize a beam at the centre of the PSD head. When operating in closed loop mode, the proportional, integral and differential (PID) constants can be used to fine tune the behaviour of the dual feedback loops to adjust the response of the position demand output voltages. The feedback loop parameters need to be adjusted to suit the different types of sensor that can be connected to the system. The default values have been optimized for the PDQ80A sensor.

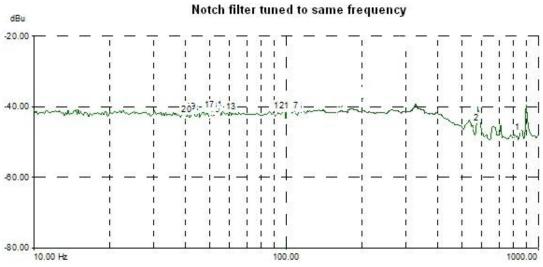
Derivative Filter: The output of the derivative (differential) part of the PID controller can be passed through a tuneable low pass filter. Whilst the derivative component of the PID loop often improves stability (as it acts as a retaining force against abrupt changes in the system), it is prone to amplifying noise present in the system, as the derivative component is sensitive to changes between adjacent samples. To reduce this effect, a low pass filter can be applied to the samples. As noise often tends to contain predominantly high frequency components, the low pass filter can significantly decrease their contribution, often without diminishing the beneficial, stabilizing effect of the derivative action. In some applications enabling this filter can improve the overall closed loop performance.

Notch Filter: Due to their construction, most actuators are prone to mechanical resonance at well-defined frequencies. The underlying reason is that all spring-mass systems are natural harmonic oscillators. This proneness to resonance can be a problem in closed loop systems because, coupled with the effect of the feedback, it can result in oscillations. With some actuators (for example the ASM003), the resonance peak is either weak enough or at a high enough frequency for the resonance not to be troublesome. With other actuators (for example the PGM100) the resonance peak is very significant and needs to be eliminated for operation in a stable closed loop system. The notch filter is an adjustable electronic antiresonance that can be used to counteract the natural resonance of the mechanical system. As the resonance frequency of actuators varies with load in addition to the minor variations from product to product, the notch filter is tuneable so that its characteristics can be adjusted to match those of the actuator. In addition to its centre frequency, the bandwidth of the notch (or the equivalent quality factor, often referred to as the Q-factor) can also be adjusted. In simple terms, the Q factor is the centre frequency/bandwidth, and defines how wide the notch is, a higher Q factor defining a narrower ("higher quality") notch. Optimizing the Q factor requires some experimentation but in general a value of 5 to 10 is in most cases a good starting point.



Frequency response of actuator showing resonance at 290 Hz





The resonance is largely eliminated

# SET:

Command structure (36 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 30 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hea	ıder			Data							
70	08	1E	00	d	S	SubN	SubMsgID PIDConstsP PIDC			PIDC	onstsl		
14	14 15 16 17 18 19							22	23	24	25	26	27
						Da	ta						
PIDC	onstsl		PIDCo	nstsD			PIDConstsDFc FilterFc						
28	28 29 30 31 32 33						3.	5					
				Data									
	FilterQ NotchFilterOn					PIDDe	erivFilter	On					

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0E,00) of the message containing the parameters	word
PIDConstsP	The proportional gain. This term provides the force used to drive the piezo to the demand position, reducing the positional error. Together with the Integral and Differential, these terms determine the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 10000.	float
PIDConstsI	The integral gain. This term provides the 'restoring' force that grows with time, ensuring that the positional error is eventually reduced to zero. Together with the Proportional and Differential, these terms determine the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 10000.	float
PIDConstsD	The differential gain. This term provides the 'damping' force proportional to the rate of change of the position. Together with the Proportional and Integral, these terms determine the system response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to 10000.	float
PIDConstsDFc	The cut off frequency of the Derivative Low Pass Filter, in the range 0 to 10,000	float
FilterFc	The Notch Filter center frequency, in the range 0 to 10,000	float
FilterQ	The Notch Filter Q factor, in the range 0.1 to 100	float
NotchFilterOn	Turns the notch filter on (set to 1) and off (set to 2)	word
PIDDerivFilterOn	Turns the derivative filter on (set to 1) and off (set to 2)	word

Example: Set the PID parameters for TPA101 as follows:

Proportional: 65.7 Integral: 80.3 Differential: 60.9

Derivative LP Cutoff: 500 Hz Notch Filter Center Freq: 500Hz

Q Factor: 5.0 Notch Filter ON Derivative Filter ON

TX 70, 08, 1E, 00, D0, 01, 0E, 00, 66, 66, 83, 42, 9A, 99, A0, 42, 9A, 99, 73, 42, 00, 00, FA, 43, 00, 00, FA, 43, 00, 00, A0, 40, 01, 00, 01, 00

Header: 70, 08, 1E, 00, D0, 01: Quad\_SetParams, 30 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 0E, 00 SetQuadControlLoopParams2)

*Prop*: 66, 66, 83, 42: Set the proportional term to 65.7 *Int*: 9A, 99, A0, 42: Set the integral term to 80.3

Deriv: 9A, 99, 73, 42: Set the differential term to 60.9

Derivative LP Cut Off: 00, 00, FA, 43: Set the low pass cut off frequency to 500 Hz Notch Filter Center: 00, 00, FA, 43: Set the notch filter center frequency to 500 Hz

Q Factor: 00, 00, A0, 40: Set the Q factor to 5.0 Notch Filter ON: 01, 00: Set the notch filter ON Derivative Filter ON: 01, 00: Set the low pas filter ON.

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
71 08 01 00 d s											

#### **GET:**

6 byte header followed by 30 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hea	der			Data							
72	72 08 1E 00 d s					SubN	SubMsgID PIDConstsP PIDConst				onstsl		
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
						Da	ta						,
PIDCo	PIDConstsI PIDConstsD						PIDCor	stsDFc			Filte	erFc	

28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35			
	Data									
	Filt	erQ		NotchF	ilterOn	PIDDeri	vFilterOn			

For structure see Set message above.

## Set/Request/Get Quad\_KPATRIGIOCONFIG (sub-message ID = 0F)

## This sub-message is applicable only to KPA101 units.

Used to set the operating parameters of the trigger connectors on the front panel of the unit.

The K-Cube position aligner has two bidirectional trigger ports (TRIG1 and TRIG2) that can be independently configured either as an input or an output and assigned a function from the list of options described in the following section. The polarity (logic HIGH / LOW or rising / falling edge) can also be configured to suit the requirements of the equipment connected to these ports.

In the input operating modes the port is electrically configured as a TTL compatible logic input. When the port is driven with a voltage level below +0.8 V, it will read a logic LOW and when driven above +2.4V, it will read a logic HIGH. The ports have an internal weak pull-up resistor ensuring that a stable logic level is present on the inputs even when there is no driving source connected to it. This means that when unconnected the ports will read a logic HIGH. The internal pull-up also allows the direct connection of mechanical switches or other unpowered control devices.

In the output modes the port is electrically configured as a logic output using 5 Volt logic levels. The port is connected to the output driver logic with a 620 Ohm resistor in series; this resistor limits the maximum output current to approximately 8 mA and provides protection against the output being accidental short circuited to ground. The output can be used to drive the majority of digital inputs used on external equipment without any additional circuitry.

Warning: do not drive the TRIG ports from any voltage source that can produce an output in excess of the normal 0 to 5 Volt logic level range. In any case the voltage at the TRIG ports must be limited to -0.25 to +5.25 Volts.

## **Trigger Modes**

*Input Trigger Modes* 

0x00 TRIG\_DISABLED - The trigger IO is disabled. Selecting this option effectively results in the port returning to its default digital input configuration

0x01 TRIGIN\_GPI - General purpose logic input. Other than being able to read the logic state of port there is no other functionality associated with it. The state of the port is returned in the periodic status update messages, or can be read by using the Get\_Quad\_Status Bits submessage). In this mode the Triggering Polarity setting has no effect; the logic state of the input is returned as it is present on the port without inversion.

0x02 TRIGIN\_LOOPOPENCLOSE - In this mode the port can be used to toggle the operating mode of the controller between open loop and closed loop modes. If the trigger polarity is selected to be "Active High", the operating mode toggles on the rising edge (LOW to HIGH transition) of the signal present on the TRIG input. Conversely, with "Active Low", the toggle takes place on the falling edge (HIGH to LOW transition).

## **Output Trigger Modes**

0x0A TRIGOUT\_GPO - In this operating mode the TRIG port functions as a simple digital output. The logic state of the output can be set using the MOD\_SET\_DIGOUTPUTS message. Other than being able to read the logic state of port there is no other functionality

associated with it. The logic state of the output can be inverted by setting the Triggering Polarity parameter to "Low"; with this option selected the state of the output will be the opposite of the corresponding bit setting in the software call. The default state of the output in this mode is also the opposite of the option selected as the Triggering Polarity.

0x0B TRIGOUT\_SUM - The state of the TRIG port is asserted depending on whether the SUM signal coming from the position sensor is inside the limits specified in the ISumMin and ISumMax parameters. If SUM is within the limits, the state will be the logic state selected in Triggering Polarity and conversely if it falls outside these limits, it will assume the opposite logic state. This mode can be used to detect the presence or absence of light falling on the position sensor; or that the optical power is within the expected limits. This option might be useful to signal a condition required for normal operation as under normal operating conditions the optical power is often expected to remain fairly constant. The ISumMin and ISumMax parameters are specified as a percentage of full scale, in the range 1% to 99%.

OxOC TRIGOUT\_DIFF - The state of the TRIG port is asserted depending on whether both the XDIFF and the YDIFF signals coming from the position sensor are below the value set in the IDiffThreshold parameter. If both XDIFF and YDIFF are below the limit, the state will be the logic state selected in Triggering Polarity and conversely if either of them falls outside these limits, it will assume the opposite logic state. This mode can be used to signal whether or not the beam is close to the centre (beam aligned) position within a certain margin. In closed loop mode it also indicates that the controller is capable of tracking the changes in the beam position and maintain beam alignment. The IDiffThreshold parameter is specified as a percentage of full scale, in the range 1% to 99%.

OxOD TRIGOUT\_SUMDIFF - This output mode is a 'logic AND' combination of the "Inside SUM range" and "Below Diff Threshold" conditions described above. Having to meet both conditions provides a more reliable indication of the normal closed loop operation when the beam is aligned and in the centre of the position sensor. In this scenario the SUM signal is within the expected limits (there is sufficient amount of light hitting the sensor) and both XDIFF and YDIFF are below a certain threshold (the beam is centralized). The second part of the condition, XDIFF and YDIFF below the threshold can also occur if the beam is blocked.

## **Trigger Polarity**

The polarity of the trigger pulse is specified in the ITrigPolarity parameters as follows:

0x01 The active state of the trigger port is logic HIGH 5V (trigger input and output on a rising edge).

0x02 The active state of the trigger port is logic LOW 0V (trigger input and output on a falling edge).

# SET Command structure (32 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 26 byte data packet.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder					Da	ıta		
23	05	0C	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	Trig1	Mode	Trig1P	olarity
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
Trig1S	umMin	Trig1Su	ımMax	Trig1Di	iffThold	Trig2	Mode	Trig2P	olarity	Trig2S	umMin
				I		I		l			
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	]			
	•		•	1							
Trig2SumMax Trig1SumMax Trig2DiffTholo					iffThold	Rese	erved				

# **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0F,00) of the message containing	word
	the parameters	
Trig1Mode	TRIG1 operating mode:	word
Trig1Polarity	The active state of TRIG1 (i.e. logic high or logic low).	word
Trig1SumMin	The lower limit when the trigger mode is set to	word
	TRIGOUT_SUM	
Trig1SumMax	The upper limit when the trigger mode is set to	word
	TRIGOUT_SUM	
Trig1DiffThreshold	The threshold when the trigger mode is set to	word
	TRIGOUT_DIFF	
Trig2Mode	TRIG1 operating mode	word
Trig2Polarity	The active state of TRIG2 (i.e. logic high or logic low).	word
Trig2SumMin	The lower limit when the trigger mode is set to	word
	TRIGOUT_SUM	
Trig2SumMax	The upper limit when the trigger mode is set to	word
	TRIGOUT_SUM	
Trig2DiffThreshold	The threshold when the trigger mode is set to	word
	TRIGOUT_DIFF	
Reserved		

Example: Set the Trigger parameters for KPA101 as follows:

Trig1Mode - TrigOut\_SUM

Trig1Polarity – High
Trig1SumMin – 10%
Trig1SumMax – 5%
Trig1DiffThreshold – 0
Trig2Mode – Disabled
Trig2Polarity – N/A
Trig2SumMin – 0
Trig2SumMax – 0
Trig2DiffThreshold - 0

Header: 70, 08, 1A, 00, D0, 01: Quad\_SetParams, 30 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 0F, 00 SetKPATriglOConfig)

Trig1Mode - 0B, 00 TrigOut\_SUM

*Trig1Polarity* – 01, 00 High

*Trig1SumMin* – 0A, 00 10%

*Trig1SumMax* -05, 00 5%

*Trig1DiffThreshold* – 0

*Trig2Mode* – Disabled

Trig2Polarity - N/A

Trig2SumMin-0

Trig2SumMax - 0

Trig2DiffThreshold - 0

# **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
71 08 01 00 d s											

## **GET:**

Response structure (32 bytes):

6 byte header followed by 26 byte data packet.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder					Da	rta		
23	05	0C	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	Trig1	Mode	Trig1Polarity	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
Trig1St	umMin	Trig1Su	ımMax	Trig1Di	ffThold	Trig2	Mode	Trig2P	olarity	Trig2S	umMin
				•		•		•		•	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31				
Trig2Su	Trig2SumMax Trig1SumMax Trig2DiffThold				ffThold	Rese	erved				

For structure see SET message above.

## Set/Request/Get Quad\_KPADigOutputs (sub-message ID = 10)

## This sub-message is applicable only to KPA101 units.

Used to set the digital outputs of the KPA101 unit, if the trigger port is to be used as a general purpose digital output (i.e. trigger mode set to 0x0A TRIGOUT\_GPO). The logic state of the output can be inverted by setting the Triggering Polarity parameter to "Low"; with this option selected the state of the output will be the opposite of the corresponding bit setting in the software call. The default state of the output in this mode is also the opposite of the option selected as the Triggering Polarity.

# SET Command structure (12bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	ıder			Data					
71	08	06	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	Dig	OPs	Rese	rved

## **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0F,00) of the message containing the parameters	word
DigOPs	The status of the digital outputs. The lowest two bits relate to TRIG1 and TRIG2	word
Reserved		

Example: Set the both Trig Outputs to ON:

TX 70, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01, 10, 00, 11, 00, 00, 00,

Header: 70, 08, 06, 00, D0, 01: Quad\_SetParams, 6 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 10, 00 SetKPATrigIOConfig)

DigOPs – 11, 00 Trig1 and Trig2 outputs set to ON (High).

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
header only										
71 08 01 00 d s										

#### **GET:**

Response structure (12 bytes):

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	nder			Data					
71	08	0C	00	d	S	SubMsgID DigOPs Reser				rved	

For structure see SET message above.

MGMSG\_QUAD\_REQ\_STATUSUPDATE MGMSG\_QUAD\_GET\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0880 0x0881

Function:

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START\_STATUSUPDATES command) must be avoided.

Status update messages contain information about the position and status of the controller (for example position and O/P voltage). The response will be sent by the controller each time the function is

requested.

## **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
80 08 00 00 d s											

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

# Response structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hed	ıder			Data							
81	08	0E	00	d	S	XC	iff	YD	iff	Su	m	XF	os

14	15	16	17	18	19					
	header only									
YPos Status Bits										

field	description	format
XDiff	The present X axis difference (XDIFF) signal from the	short
	detector head. (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	
YDiff	The present Y axis difference (XDIFF) signal from the	short
	detector head. (-10V to 10V in the range -32768 to 32767)	
Sum	The present Sum signal value from the detector head	word
	(0V to 10V in the range 0 to 65535)	
XPos	The X axis position output value -10 V to 10 V (i.e32768 to	short
	32767)	
YPos	The Y axis position output value -10 V to 10 V (i.e32768 to	short
	32767)	
StatusBits	The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are	dword
	described in the following table	

## **TQD001** or **TPA101** controller Status Bits

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	Position Monitoring Mode (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
0x00000002	2	Open Loop Operating Mode (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000004	3	Closed Loop Operating Mode (1 - enabled, 0 – disabled)
0x00000008	4 to 32	For Future Use

# Example

RX 81, 08, 0E, 00, 81, 50, FF, 3F, FF, 3F, FF, 7F, 00, 00, 00, 00

Header: 81, 08, 0E, 00, 81, 50: QUAD\_Get\_StatusUpdate, 14 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

XDiff:.FF, 3F: 0x3FFF (16383 decimal), i.e. 5 V. YDiff:. FF, 3F: 0x3FFF (16383 decimal), i.e. 5 V. Sum: FF, FF: (65535 decimal), i.e. 10 V.

*XPos*: 00, 00 i.e. Zero *YPos*: 00, 00 i.e. Zero

StatusBits: 04,00,00,00, i.e. 100 Closed Loop operating mode is enabled.

# MGMSG\_QUAD\_ACK\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0882

## Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

**Function**: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

## Structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5				
	header only								
82	08	00	00	d	S				

TX 82, 08, 00, 00, 21, 01

# MGMSG\_QUAD\_SET\_EEPROMPARAMS

0x0875

**Function**: Used to save the parameter settings for the TQD001 or TPA101 unit.

These settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand corner of the user interface). The settings are saved for the channel

specified in the Chan ID parameter

SET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	header						
75	80	02	00	d	S	Ms	gID

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The ID of the message parameters to be saved	word

Example:

TX 75, 08, 02, 00, D0, 01, 81, 08,

Header: 75, 08, 02, 00, D0, 01: Set\_EEPROMPARAMS, 02 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

MsgID: Save parameters specified by message 0881 (GetStatusUpdate).

# **TEC Control Messages**

#### Introduction

The ActiveX functionality for the TEC Controller is accessed via the APTTEC Control Object, and provides the functionality required for a client application to control a number of T-Cube TEC Controller units.

Every hardware unit is factory programmed with a unique 8-digit serial number. This serial number is key to operation of the APT Server software and is used by the Server to enumerate and communicate independently with multiple hardware units connected on the same USB bus.

The serial number must be allocated using the HWSerialNum property, before an ActiveX control can communicate with the hardware unit. This can be done at design time or at run time.

The methods of the T-Cube TEC Controller can then be used to perform activities such as switching between display modes, reading the present TEC element temperature, and setting the LED display intensity.

For details on the use of the TEC T-Cube Controller, refer to the handbook supplied for the unit.

MGMSG\_TEC\_SET\_PARAMS MGMSG\_TEC\_REQ\_PARAMS MGMSG\_TEC\_GET\_PARAMS 0x0840 0x0841 0x0842

#### Function:

This generic parameter set/request message is used to control the functionality of the TEC001. The specific parameters to control are identified by the use of sub-messages. These sub messages comply with the general format of the APT message protocol but rather than having a unique first and second byte in the header carrying the "message identifier" information, the first and second byte remain the same.

Instead, for the SET and GET messages, the message identifier is carried in the first two bytes in the data packet part of the message, whilst for the REQ message it is encoded as the third byte of the header.

Likewise, when the TEC001 responds, the first two bytes of the response remain the same and the first two bytes of the data packet identify the sub-message to which the information returned in the remaining part of the data packet relates.

The following sub messages are applicable to the TEC001:

Set/Request/Get TEC\_TempSetPoint (sub-message ID = 01)
Request/Get\_TEC\_Readings (sub-message ID = 03)
Set/Request/Get\_IOSettings (sub-message ID = 05)
Request/Get\_TEC\_StatusBits (sub-message ID = 07)
Set/Request/Get\_TEC\_LoopParams (sub-message ID = 09)
Set/Request/Get TEC\_Disp\_Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)

To explain the principle, the following examples describe these messages in more detail.

# Set/Request/Get TEC\_TempSetPoint (sub-message ID = 01)

Used to set the target temperature of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance.

## SET:

Command structure (10 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 4 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	der				Do	nta	
40	08	04	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	TS	et

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0100) of the message containing the parameters	word
TSet	Used to set the target temperature of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance.  Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are	word

dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°). For a 20 k $\Omega$ . thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in k $\Omega$  in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 k $\Omega$ ). For a 200 k $\Omega$ . sensor the range is 0 to20000 (0 to 200 k $\Omega$ .).

Example: Set the Temperature Setpoint for TEC001 as follows:

TSet: 65 °C

TX 40, 08, 04, 00, D0, 01, 01, 00, 64, 19

Header: 70, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: TEC\_SetTempSetPoint, 4 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

SubMsgID: 01, 00 SetTempSetPoint

TSet: 64, 19, (6500): Set the set point to 65 °C

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
41	08	01	00	d	S

#### GFT:

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		hea	der				Do	nta	
42	08	04	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	TS	et

For structure see Set message above.

## Request/Get TEC\_Readings (sub-message ID = 3)

This message returns the present readings of the TEC unit as follows:

ITec The TEC output current in mA. (0 to 2000mA in the range -0 to 2000)

*TAct* The actual temperature of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance.

Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°). For a 20 k $\Omega$ .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in k $\Omega$  in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 k $\Omega$  For a 200 k $\Omega$  sensor the range is 0 to20000 (0 to 200 k $\Omega$ ).

*TSet* The temperature setpoint of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance.

Note. The units in which the setpoint is returned are dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°). For a 20 k $\Omega$  thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in k $\Omega$  in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 k $\Omega$  For a 200 k $\Omega$  sensor the range is 0 to20000 (0 to 200 k $\Omega$ ).

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	der only		
41	08	03	00	d	S

TX 41, 08, 03, 00, 50, 01,

# GET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		header					Data						
42	80	08	00	d	S	SubN	/IsgID	IT	ec	TA	ct	TS	et

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0300) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
ITec	Returns the TEC output current in mA. (0 to 2000mA in the range -0 to 2000)	short
TAct	Returns the present temperature of the TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance. Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°). For a 20 k $\Omega$ . thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in k $\Omega$ in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 k $\Omega$ ). For a 200 k $\Omega$ . sensor the range is 0 to 20000 (0 to 200 k $\Omega$ .).	short

TSet	Returns the target temperature of the TEC element	word
	associated with the ActiveX control instance.	
	Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are	
	dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings	
	panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an	
	IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is	
	displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°).	
	For a 20 k $\Omega$ .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in	
	$k\Omega$ in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 $k\Omega$ ). For a 200 $k\Omega$ . sensor	
	the range is 0 to 20000 (0 to 200 k $\Omega$ .).	

Example: Get the Quad Detector T-Cube readings (T-Cube in open loop mode)

RX 42, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 03, 00, E8, 03, DC, 05, 40, 1F,

Header: 42, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: TEC\_GetPARAMS, 8 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MsgID: 03, 00: Get Quad Readings

*ITec*:.E8, 03: 0x03E8 (1000 decimal), i.e. 1 V. *TAct*:. DC, 05: 0x05DC (1500 decimal), i.e. 1.5 V. *TSet*: 40, 1F: 0x1F40 (8000 decimal), i.e. 80 °C.

# Set/Request/Get IOSettings (sub-message ID = 5)

This message sets the type of TEC element associated with the ActiveX control instance. If an AD59x transducer is selected, the temperature is set and displayed in °C. If a 20kOhm or 200kOhm thermistor is selected, the temperature is set and displayed in kOhms.

# SET:

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

(	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header							Data					
4	Ō	08	06	00	d	S	SubMsgID wSensor			sIL	im		

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0500) of the message containing	word
	the parameters	
wSensor	This parameter contains constants that specify the type of TEC element controlled by the unit.	word
	0 SENSOR_IC_AD59X TEC element is a AD59x IC type transducer. 1 SENSOR_THERM20KOHM TEC element is a 20kOhm thermistor. 2 SENSOR_THERM200KOHM TEC element is a 200kOhm thermistor.	
slLim	This parameter returns the maximum current that the TEC controller associated with the ActiveX control instance can source into the TEC element. Values are set in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 2000 mA).	short

Example: Set the TEC IO Settings as follows

RX 40, 08, 0C, 00, D0, 01, 05, 00, 01, 00, 01, 80

Header: 42, 08, 0C, 00, D0, 01: TEC\_SetPARAMS, 6 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 05, 00: Set TEC\_IOSettings

wSensor:.01, 00: 0x0001 i.e. AD59x IC type transducer.

sILim:. E8, 03: 0x03E8 (10000 decimal), i.e. 1A.

# **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5							
	header only									
41	08	05	00	d	S					

TX 41, 08, 05, 00, 50, 01,

## **GET:**

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
42	08	06	00	d	S	SubMsgID wSensor		sIL	im		

See Set message for structure

# Request/Get TEC\_Status Bits (sub-message ID = 7)

This sub command can be used to request the TEC001 status bits. The message only has a request/ get part.

## **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only									
41	08	07	00	d	S					

TX 41, 08, 07, 00, 50, 01,

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

## Response structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Da	ta		
42	08	06	00	d	S	SubN	/IsgID	StatusBits			

# **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (0700) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
StatusBits	The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are	dword
	described in the following table.	

# **TEC controller Status Bits**

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description
0x0000001	1	TEC output enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).
	2 to 4	For Future Use
0x0000010	5	Display mode (1 – TAct, 0 - else).
0x00000020	6	Display mode (1 – TSet, 0 - else).
0x00000040	7	Display mode (1 – TDelta, 0 - else).
0x00000080	8	Display mode (1 – ITec, 0 - else).
	9 to 30	For Future Use
0x40000000	31	Error
0x80000000	32	For Future Use

# Example

RX 42, 08, 06, 00, 81, 50, E8, 03, DC, 05, 40, 1F, 11, 00, 00, 00

Header: 42, 08, 06, 00, 81, 50: TEC\_SetParams, 6 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 07, 00: Set TEC\_StatusBits

StatusBits: 11,00,00,00, 0X00000011 (17 decimal) i.e. TEC is enabled with Tact display mode selected. No errors.

## Set/Request/Get TEC\_LoopParams (sub-message ID = 9)

Used to set the proportional, integration and differential feedback loop constants to the value specified in the PGain, IGain and DGain parameters respectively. They apply when the TEC unit is operated in closed loop mode, and demand signals are generated at the rear panel connectors by the feedback loops. These demand signals act to drive the heating element to the temperature required.

When operating in closed loop mode, the proportional, integral and differential (PID) constants can be used to fine tune the behaviour of the dual feedback loops to adjust the response of the temperature demand output current. The feedback loop parameters need to be adjusted to suit the different types of sensor that can be connected to the system.

**SET:**Command structure (14 bytes)
6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
	header								Da	ta			
70	08	08	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	PG	ain	IGa	ain	DG	ain

Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 09,00) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
PGain	The proportional gain. This term provides the force used to	word
	drive the output to the demand set point, reducing the	
	positional error. Together with the Integral and Differential,	
	these terms determine the system response characteristics	
	and accept values in the range 1 to 32767 (i.e. 1 to 100 in	
	APT User GUI).	
IGain	The integral gain. This term provides the 'restoring' force	word
	that grows with time, ensuring that the set point error is	
	eventually reduced to zero. Together with the Proportional	
	and Differential, these terms determine the system	
	response characteristics and accept values in the range 0 to	
	32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User GUI).	
DGain	The differential gain. This term provides the 'damping' force	word
	proportional to the rate of change of the temperature.	
	Together with the Proportional and Integral, these terms	
	determine the system response characteristics and accept	
	values in the range 0 to 32767 (i.e. 0 to 100 in APT User	
	GUI).	

Example: Set the PID parameters for TEC001 as follows:

Proportional: 65 Integral: 80 Differential: 60

TX 40, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 09, 00, 41, 00, 50, 00, 3C, 00,

Header: 40, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: TEC\_SetParams, 8 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: 09, 00 Set\_TECLoopParams)

PGain: 32, 53,(32767x65/100): Set the proportional term to 65 IGain: 65, 66, (32767x80/100): Set the integral term to 80 DGain: CC, 4C, (32767x60/100): Set the differential term to 60

## **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5							
	header only									
41 08 09 00 d s										

## **GET:**

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hea	ıder			Data							
72	08	08	00	d	S	SubN	SubMsgID PGain IGain				DG	ain	

For structure see Set message above.

# Set/Request/Get TEC Display Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)

This message can be used to adjust or read the front panel LED display brightness and the display units.

## SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hea	ıder			Data							
40	08	08	00	d	S	SubN	SubMsgID DispIntensity		DispN	Лode	Unu	ised	

## Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0B00) of the message containing the	word
	parameters	
DispIntensity	The intensity is set as a value from 0 (Off) to 255 (brightest).	word
DispMode	The LED display window on the front of the unit can be set to display four different values; the actual temperature of the TEC element (TAct), the difference between the actual temperature and the set point (TDelta), the applied current (ITec), or the demanded set point value (TSet).	word
	<ul> <li>DISPMODE_TACT the display shows the actual temperature of the TEC element</li> <li>DISPMODE_TSET the display shows the demanded set point value.</li> <li>DISPMODE_DELTA the display shows the difference between the actual temperature (TAct) and the set point temperature (TSet)</li> </ul>	
	3 DISPMODE_ITEC the display shows the current (in Amps) sourced into the TEC element by the controller.	
Reserved	N/A	word

Example: Set the display to max brightness and the display mode to TAct

TX 40, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01, 0B, 00, FF, 00, 01, 00, 00, 00

Header: 40, 08, 08, 00, D0, 01: TEC\_SetParams, 08 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID: OB, 00: Set Display Settings

DispIntensity: FF, 00: Sets the display brightness to 255 (100%)

*DispMode*: 01, 00 Sets the display to show the actual temperature of the TEC element.

## REQ:

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
41	08	OB	00	d	S

**Example:** TX 41, 08, 0B, 00, 50, 01

# GET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hed	ıder			Data							
42	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID DispIntensity DispMode		Unu	ised				

See SET for data structure.

# MGMSG\_TEC\_SET\_EEPROMPARAMS

0x0850

**Function**: Used to save the parameter settings for the TEC001 unit. These

> settings may have been altered either through the various method calls or through user interaction with the GUI (specifically, by

clicking on the 'Settings' button found in the lower right hand corner

of the user interface).

## SET:

Command structure (8 bytes)

Thorlabs APT Controllers

6 byte header followed by 2 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	Data						
50	08	02	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID

## Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	For future use	word

# Example:

TX 75, 08, 02, 00, D0, 01, 00, 00,

Header: E7, 07, 04, 00, D0, 01: Set\_EEPROMPARAMS, 02 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

MGMSG\_TEC\_REQ\_STATUSUPDATE MGMSG\_TEC\_GET\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0860 0x0861

Function:

This function is used in applications where spontaneous status messages (i.e. messages sent using the START\_STATUSUPDATES

command) must be avoided.

Status update messages contain information about the output current and actual temperature of the transducer. The response will

be sent by the controller each time the function is requested.

# **REQUEST:**

# Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5
		head	ler only		
60	08	00	00	d	S

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

# Response structure (16 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 10 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header							Data			
61	08	0E	00	d	S	IT	ec	TA	ct	TSe	et

12	13	14	15					
	header only							
	Status Bits							

field	description	format
ITec	The TEC output current in mA. (0 to 2000mA in the range -0	short
	to 2000)	
TAct	The actual temperature of the TEC element associated with	short
	the ActiveX control instance.	
	Note. The units in which the temperature is returned are	
	dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings	
	panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an	
	IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is	
	displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°).	
	For a 20 k $\Omega$ .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in	
	$k\Omega$ in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 $k\Omega$ ). For a 200 $k\Omega$ . sensor	
	the range is 0 to 20000 (0 to 200 k $\Omega$ .).	
TSet	The temperature setpoint of the TEC element associated	word
	with the ActiveX control instance.	
	Note. The units in which the setpoint is returned are	
	dependent upon the 'Sensor Type' selected (via the Settings	
	panel or by calling the SetTempSetPoint submessage). If an	
	IC type sensor is selected, the set point temperature is	
	displayed in °C in the range -4500 to 14500 (45.0° to 145.0°).	

	For a 20 k $\Omega$ .thermistor sensor, the set point is displayed in	
	$k\Omega$ in the range 0 to 2000 (0 to 20 $k\Omega$ ). For a 200 $k\Omega$ . sensor	
	the range is 0 to 20000 (0 to 200 k $\Omega$ .).	
StatusBits	The individual bits (flags) of the 32 bit integer value are	dword
	described in the following table	

#### **TEC controller Status Bits**

Hex Value	Bit Number	Description	
0x0000001	1	TEC output enabled state (1 - enabled, 0 - disabled).	
	2 to 4	For Future Use	
0x00000010 5 Display mode (1 – TAct, 0 - else).			
0x00000020	6	Display mode (1 – TSet, 0 - else).	
0x00000040	7	Display mode (1 – TDelta, 0 - else).	
0x00000080	8	Display mode (1 – ITec, 0 - else).	
	9 to 30	For Future Use	
0x40000000	31	Error	
0x80000000	32	For Future Use	

## Example

RX 61, 08, 0A, 00, 81, 50, E8, 03, DC, 05, 40, 1F, 11, 00, 00, 00

Header: 61, 08, 0A, 00, 81, 50: TEC\_Get\_StatusUpdate, 10 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

*ITec*:.E8, 03: 0x03E8 (1000 decimal), i.e. 1 V. *TAct*:. DC, 05: 0x05DC (1500 decimal), i.e. 1.5 V. *TSet*: 40, 1F: 0x1F40 (8000 decimal), i.e. 80 °C.

StatusBits: 11,00,00,00, 0X00000011 (17 decimal) i.e. TEC is enabled with Tact display mode

selected. No errors.

# MGMSG\_TEC\_ACK\_STATUSUPDATE

0x0862

# Only Applicable If Using USB COMMS. Does not apply to RS-232 COMMS

**Function**: If using the USB port, this message called "server alive" must be sent

by the server to the controller at least once a second or the

controller will stop responding after ~50 commands.

The controller keeps track of the number of "status update" type of messages (e.g.move complete message) and it if has sent 50 of these without the server sending a "server alive" message, it will

stop sending any more "status update" messages.

This function is used by the controller to check that the PC/Server

has not crashed or switched off. There is no response.

## Structure (6 bytes):

		0	1	2	3	4	5
--	--	---	---	---	---	---	---

header only						
	82	08	00	00	d	S

TX 62, 08, 00, 00, 21, 01

# **TIM Control Messages**

#### Introduction

The ActiveX functionality for the TIM101 Piezo Motor Controller is accessed via the APTPZMOT Control Object, and provides the functionality required for a client application to control a number of T-Cube Controller units.

Every hardware unit is factory programmed with a unique 8-digit serial number. This serial number is key to operation of the APT Server software and is used by the Server to enumerate and communicate independently with multiple hardware units connected on the same USB bus.

The serial number must be allocated using the HWSerialNum property, before an ActiveX control can communicate with the hardware unit. This can be done at design time or at run time.

The methods of the T-Cube TIM Controller can then be used to perform activities such as setting the drive voltage, setting the jog step size and setting top panel button parameters.

Note. The channel being addressed must be enabled by calling the <u>SetChanEnableState</u> method, before the following methods can be used.

For details on the use of the TIM101 T-Cube Controller, refer to the handbook supplied for the unit.

MGMSG\_PZMOT\_SET\_PARAMS MGMSG\_PZMOT\_REQ\_PARAMS MGMSG\_PZMOT\_GET\_PARAMS 0x08C0 0x08C1 0x08C2

#### Function:

This generic parameter set/request message is used to control the functionality of the TIM101. The specific parameters to control are identified by the use of sub-messages. These sub messages comply with the general format of the APT message protocol but rather than having a unique first and second byte in the header carrying the "message identifier" information, the first and second byte remain the same.

Instead, for the SET, REQ and GET messages, the message identifier is carried in the first two bytes in the data packet (7 and 8) part of the message,

Likewise, when the TIM101 responds, the first two bytes of the response remain the same and the first two bytes of the data packet identify the sub-message to which the information returned in the remaining part of the data packet relates.

The following sub messages are applicable to the TIM101:

Set/Request/Get\_TIM\_PositonConters (sub-message ID = 05)
Set/Request/Get\_TIM\_DriveParameters (sub-message ID = 07)
Set/Request/Get\_TIM\_JogParameters (sub-message ID = 09)
Set/Request/Get TIM\_PotParameters (sub-message ID = 11)
Set/Request/Get TIM\_ButtonParameters (sub-message ID = 13)

To explain the principle, the following examples describe these messages in more detail.

# Set/Request/Get\_TIM\_PositionCounters (sub-message ID = 05)

This sub-message sets the position counter value, and is usually used to set the counter to zero when the motor is at the required zero position. All absolute moves are then measured from this zeroed position.

# SET:

Command structure (18 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 12 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	header							nta	
CO	08	0E	00	d	S	SubMsgID		Chan	Ident

10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
Data								
	Posi	tion		EncCount				

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0500) of the message containing	word
	the parameters	
Chanldent	The channel to be addressed.	word
	Chan 1 = 1, Chan 2 = 2, Chan 3 = 4, Chan 4 = 8	
Position	The position counter value, specified in number of	long
	steps.	
EncCount	Not Used	long

Example: Set the TIM Position Counter

Header: CO, O8, OC, O0, D0, O1: PZMOT\_SET\_PARAMS, 12 byte data packet, USB Device.

SubMsgID: 05, 00 Set\_TIM\_PositionCounters

 ChanIdent: 01, 00
 Channel 1

 Position: 00, 00, 00, 00
 Zero

 EncCount: 00, 00, 00, 00
 Not Used

# **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	4	5						
header only								
C1	08	05	01	d	S			

TX C1, 08, 05, 01, D0, 01,

#### **GET:**

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
		Do	ıta						
CO	08	0E	00	d	S	SubMsgID		Chan	Ident

Γ	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
Γ	Data								
Ī		Posi	tion			EncC	ount		

See Set message for structure

## Set/Request/Get\_TIM\_DriveOPParameters (sub-message ID = 07)

This sub-message sets various drive parameters which define the speed and acceleration of moves initiated in the following ways:

- by clicking in the position display
- via the panel buttons when 'Go To Position' mode is selected (in the Set\_TIM\_JogParameters sub-message).
- via software using the MoveVelocity, MoveAbsoluteStepsEx or MoveRelativeStepsEx methods.

**Note**. Drive parameters for Jog moves are specified in the Set\_TIM\_JogParameters submessage.

#### SET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	header							Data				
CO	08	0E	00	d	S	SubMsgID ChanIdent MaxVolt				oltage		

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Data							
	Step	Rate			Step	Accn	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0700) of the message containing	word
	the parameters	
Chanldent	The channel to be addressed.	word
	Chan 1 = 1, Chan 2 = 2, Chan 3 = 4, Chan 4 = 8	
MaxVoltage	The maximum piezo drive voltage, in the range 85V	word
	to 125V.	
StepRate	The piezo motor moves by ramping up the drive	long
	voltage to the value set in the MaxVoltage parameter	
	and then dropping quickly to zero, then repeating.	
	One cycle is termed a step. This parameter specifies	
	the velocity to move when a command is initiated.	
	The step rate is specified in steps/sec, in the range 1	
	to 2,000.	
StepAccn	This parameter specifies the acceleration up to the	long
	step rate, in the range 1 to 100,000 cycles/sec/sec.	

Example: Set the TIM Drive Params

TX C0,08,0E,00,81,50,07,00,01,00,6E,00,F4,01,00,00,A0,86,01,00

Header: CO, O8, OE, OO, 81, 50: PZMOT\_SET\_PARAMS, 18 byte data packet, USB Device.

SubMsgID: 07, 00 Set\_TIM\_DriveParameters

Chanldent: 01, 00 Channel 1

 MaxVoltage: 6E, 00
 100V
 (6E)

 StepRate: F4, 01, 00, 00
 500 Steps/Sec
 (01F4)

StepAccn: A0, 86, 01, 00

10,000 Steps/Sec/Sec (0186A0

**REQUEST:** 

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5			
header only								
C1	08	07	01	d	S			

TX C1, 08, 07, 01, 50, 01,

# GET:

Command structure (20 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 14 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	header					Data					
C2	08	0E	00	d	S	SubN	1sgID	Chan	Ident	MaxVoltage	

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19		
Data									
StepRate				StepAccn					

See Set message for structure

### Set/Request/Get\_TIM\_JogParameters (sub-message ID = 09)

This sub-message sets various jog parameters which define the speed and acceleration of moves initiated in the following ways:

by clicking the jog buttons on the GUI panel

by pressing the buttons on the unit when 'Single Step' mode is selected.

via software using the MoveJog method.

**Note**. Drive parameters for motor moves are specified in the Set\_TIM\_DriveParameters submessage.

**SET:** Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		hea	ıder			Data						
C0	CO 08 12 00				S	SubN	/IsgID	Chan	Ident	JogMode		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
	Data											
	JogStepSize JogSt								JogSte	pAccn		

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 0900) of the message containing	word
	the parameters	
Chanldent	The channel to be addressed.	word
	Chan 1 = 1, Chan 2 = 2, Chan 3 = 4, Chan 4 = 8	
JogMode	Jog commands can be issued by calling the MoveJog	word
	method, via the Motor Control GUI panel or by	
	pressing the buttons on the hardware unit. When a	
	jog command is received, if the jog mode is set to 1	
	(i.e. 'Continuous') the motor continues to move until	
	the jog signal is removed (i.e. the jog button is	
	released) when the motor will stop immediately.	
	If the mode is set to '2' (i.e. Single Step) the motor	
	moves by the step size specified in the JogStepSize	
	parameter.	
JogStepSize	A jog step consists of a number of drive pulses. This	long
	parameter specifies the number of pulses which	
	make up a jog step, in the range 1 to 2,000.	
JogStepRate	The piezo motor moves by ramping up the drive	long
	voltage to the value set in the	
	Set_TIM_DriveParameters sub-message and then	
	dropping quickly to zero, then repeating. One cycle is	
	termed a step. This parameter specifies the velocity	
	to move when a command is initiated. The step rate	
	is specified in steps/sec, in the range 1 to 2,000	
JogStepAccn	This parameter specifies the acceleration up to the	long
	step rate, in the range 1 to 100,000 cycles/sec/sec.	

Example: Set the TIM Jog Parameters

TX C0,08,12,00,81,50,09,00,01,00,02,00,FA,00,00,00,F4,01,00,00,A0,86,01,00

Header: CO, O8, 12, OO, 81, 50: PZMOT\_SET\_PARAMS, 18 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

SubMsgID: 09, 00 Set\_TIM\_JogParameters

Chanldent: 01, 00 Channel 1

JogMode: 02, 00 Single Step Jog Mode

JogStepSize: FA. 00, 00, 00 250 steps (FA)

 JogStepRate:
 F4, 01, 00, 00
 500 Steps/Sec
 (01F4)

 JogStepAccn:
 A0, 86, 01, 00
 10,000 Steps/Sec/Sec
 (0186A0)

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	4	5							
header only										
C1	08	09	01	d	S					

TX C1, 08, 09, 01, 50, 01,

#### **GET:**

Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header						Data					
C2	08	12	00	d	S	SubMsgID		Chan	ldent	JogN	1ode

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
	Data										
JogStepSize JogS						pRate			JogSte	pAccn	

See Set message for structure

### Set/Request/Get\_TIM\_PotParameters (sub-message ID = 11)

This sub-message defines the speed of a move initiated by the potentiometer on the top panel of the hardware unit.

The potentiometer slider is sprung such that when released it returns to its central position. In this central position the piezo motor is stationary. As the slider is moved away from the centre, the motor begins to move. Bidirectional control of the motor is possible by moving the slider in both directions. The speed of the motor increases as a function of slider deflection.

#### SET:

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hea	ıder	Data									
C0	80	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID ChanIdent MaxStepRate							

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
MsgID	The message ID (i.e. 11,00) of the message containing the parameters	word
ChanIdent	The channel to be addressed.	word
	Chan 1 = 1, Chan 2 = 2, Chan 3 = 4, Chan 4 = 8	
MaxStepRate	The speed (in drive pulses per second) of a move initiated by the top	long
	panel potentiometer, in the range 1 to 2,000.	

Example: Set the TIM Pot Parameters

TX C0,08,08,00,81,50,11,00,01,00,E8,03,00,00

Header: CO, O8, O8, O0, 81, 50: TIM\_SetParams, O8 byte data packet, Generic USB Device.

SubMsgID:11, 00: Set\_TIM\_PotParams

Chanldent: 01, 00 Channel 1

MaxStepRate: E8, 03, 00, 00 1000 (03E8) pulses per second

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

0	1	2	3	4	5						
	header only										
C1	08	09	01	d	S						

TX C1, 08, 11, 01, 50, 01,

#### **GET:**

Command structure (14 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 8 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
		hea	ıder			Data							
C2	08	08	00	d	S	SubMsgID Chanlo		Ident		MaxSt	epRate		

See SET for data structure.

## Set/Request/Get\_TIM\_ButtonParameters (sub-message ID = 13)

The buttons on the top of the unit can be used either to jog the motor, or to perform moves to absolute positions. This sub-message sets the operation mode of the buttons.

SET: Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
		hed	ıder			Data						
CO	CO 08 12 00 d					SubN	/IsgID	Chan	Ident	JogMode		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
	Data											
	Position1 Posi							Time	Out1	Time	Out2	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
SubMsgID	The message ID (i.e. 1300) of the message containing	word
	the parameters	
Chanldent	The channel to be addressed.	word
	Chan 1 = 1, Chan 2 = 2, Chan 3 = 4, Chan 4 = 8	
Mode	This parameter specifies the mode of operation of	word
	the buttons. If set to '1' (Jog Mode), the front panel	
	buttons are used to jog the motor. Once set to this	
	mode, the move parameters for the buttons are	
	taken from the 'Jog' parameters set via the	
	' <u>Set_TIM_JogParameters</u> sub-message.	
	If set to '2' (Position Mode) each button can be	
	programmed with a different position value (as set in	
	the Position1 and position2 parameters below), such	
	that the controller will move the motor to that	
	position when the specific button is pressed.	
Position1	This parameter is applicable only if Position mode is	long
	selected above, and is the position to which the	
	motor will move when the top button is pressed. The	
	position is set in number of steps, measured from the	
	zero position.	
Position2	This parameter is applicable only if Position mode is	long
	selected above, and is the position to which the	
	motor will move when the bottom button is pressed.	
	The position is set in number of steps, measured	
	from the zero position.	
TimeOut1	For Future Use	word
TimeOut2	For Future Use	word

Example: Set the TIM Button Parameters

TX C0,08,12,00,81,50,13,00,01,00,01,00,C8,00,00,00,F4,01,00,00,FA,00,FA,00

Header: CO, O8, 12, OO, 81, 50: PZMOT\_SET\_PARAMS, 18 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

SubMsgID: 13, 00 Set\_TIM\_ButtonParameters

Chanldent: 01, 00 Channel 1 Mode: 01, 00 Jog Mode

Position1: C8. 00, 00, 00200 steps from the zero positionPosition2: F4, 01, 00, 00500 steps from the zero position

TimeOut1: FA, 00, Not Used TimeOut2: FA, 00, Not Used

#### **REQUEST:**

Command structure (6 bytes):

	0	1	2	3	4	5					
	header only										
Γ	C1	08	13	01	d	S					

TX C1, 08, 13, 01, 50, 01,

#### **GET:**

Command structure (24 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 18 byte data packet as follows:

header						Data						
C2	08	12	00	d	S	SubMsgID		Chanldent		JogMode		
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	
Data												
Position1 Posit			ition2 TimeOut1 Time				Out2					

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

See Set message for structure

## MGMSG\_PZMOT\_MOVE\_ABSOLUTE

0x04D8

**Function**: Used to start a move to a position specified as the number of steps

away from the zero position. The move will be executed using the parameters set in the <u>TIM\_Set\_DriveOPParams</u> sub-message.

Command structure (12 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hea	ıder			Data					
D8	04	06	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	AbsPosition			

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
	Chan 1 = 1, Chan 2 = 2, Chan 3 = 4, Chan 4 = 8	
AbsPosition	The distance to move, relative to the zero position,	long
	specified in number of steps.	

Example: Set an absolute move to 100 steps

Tx D8,04,06,00,D0,01,01,00,64,00,00,00

Header: D8,04,06,00,D0,01: PZMOT\_MOVE\_ABSOLUTE, 6 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chanldent: 01, 00 Channel 1

AbsPosition: 64. 00, 00, 00 100 steps (H64) from the zero position

On completion of the move, a Move Completed message will be sent.

## MGMSG\_PZMOT\_MOVE\_COMPLETED

0x08D6

**Function**: No response on initial message, but upon completion of the

absolute move sequence, the controller sends a "move completed"

message:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
		hed	nder			Data					
D6	08	0E	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	AbsPosition			

12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
			Da	ıta			
	EncC	ount			Statu	s Bits	

#### Data Structure:

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
	Chan 1 = 1, Chan 2 = 2, Chan 3 = 4, Chan 4 = 8	
AbsPosition	The distance moved, relative to the zero position, specified	long
	in number of steps.	

Example: Send message that move to 100 steps is complete

RX D6,08,0E,00,81,50,01,00,64,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00,00

Header: D6,08,0E,00,81,50: PZMOT\_MOVE\_COMPLETE, 14 byte data packet, Generic USB

Device.

Chanldent: 01, 00 Channel 1

AbsPosition: 64. 00, 00, 00 100 steps (H64) from the zero position

EncCount: Not Used StatusBits: Not Used

## MGMSG\_PZMOT\_MOVE\_JOG

0x08D9

**Function**: Used to start a jog move. The move will be executed using the

parameters set in the **TIM Set JogParameters** sub-message.

Command structure (6 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 6 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5
D9	08	ChanIdent	JogDir	d	S

### **Channel Idents**

0x01 channel 1

0x02 channel 2

0x03 channel 3

0x04 channel 4

JogDir

0x01 Forward

0x02 Reverse

Example

TX D9,08,01,01,50,01

On completion of the move, a Move Completed message will be sent.

## MGMSG\_PZMOT\_GET\_STATUSUPDATE

0x08E1

**Function**: This message is returned 10 times a second, when status update messages

have been requested using the MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS

function.

#### **GET:**

Status update messages are received with the following format:-

### Response structure (62 bytes)

6 byte header followed by 56 byte data packet as follows:

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
header					Data						
E1	08	38	00	d	S	Chan	Ident	Position1			
								_			
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	7			
Data							•				
EncCount1 Status B					Bits1						

#### **Data Structure:**

field	description	format
Chan Ident	The channel being addressed	word
	Chan 1 = 1, Chan 2 = 2, Chan 3 = 4, Chan 4 = 8	
Position1	The position count for channel 1.	long
EncCount1	Not Used.	long
StatusBits1	Not Used	dword

The remaining 42 bytes for channel 2 to channel 4 are the same as for channel 1

## **Message Cross Reference by Unit Part Number**

This section lists the messages applicable to each controller part number

# **Messages Applicable to BPC20x Series**

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	29
MGMSG RACK GET BAYUSED	0x0061	29
MGMSG RACK REQ STATUSBITS	0x0226	31
MGMSG_RACK_GET_STATUSBITS	0x0227	31
MGMSG RACK SET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0228	32
MGMSG_RACK_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS	0x0229	32
MGMSG RACK GET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0230	32
MGMSG PZ SET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0640	132
MGMSG PZ REQ POSCONTROLMODE	0x0641	132
MGMSG PZ GET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0642	132
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0643	134
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0644	134
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0645	134
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTPOS	0x0646	135
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTPOS	0x0647	135
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTPOS	0x0648	135
MGMSG PZ SET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0652	136
MGMSG PZ REQ INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0653	136
MGMSG PZ GET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0654	136
MGMSG PZ SET PICONSTS	0x0655	138
MGMSG PZ REQ PICONSTS	0x0656	138
MGMSG PZ GET PICONSTS	0x0657	138
MGMSG PZ REQ PZSTATUSBITS	0x065B	139
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSBITS	0x065C	139
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661	141
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUT	0x0700	144
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUT	0x0701	144
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUT	0x0702	144
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0703	146
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0704	146
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0705	146
MGMSG PZ START LUTOUTPUT	0x0706	150
MGMSG PZ STOP LUTOUTPUT	0x0707	150
MGMSG PZ SET ZERO	0x0658	155
MGMSG PZ REQ MAXTRAVEL	0x0650	156
MGMSG PZ GET MAXTRAVEL	0x0651	156
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0680	159
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0681	159
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0682	159

# Messages Applicable to BPC30x Series

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	29
MGMSG RACK GET BAYUSED	0x0061	29
MGMSG RACK REQ STATUSBITS	0x0226	31
MGMSG RACK GET STATUSBITS	0x0227	31
MGMSG RACK SET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0228	32
MGMSG RACK REQ DIGOUTPUTS	0x0229	32
MGMSG RACK GET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0230	32
MGMSG PZ SET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0640	132
MGMSG PZ REQ POSCONTROLMODE	0x0641	132
MGMSG PZ GET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0642	132
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0643	134
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0644	134
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0645	134
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTPOS	0x0646	135
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTPOS	0x0647	135
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTPOS	0x0648	135
MGMSG PZ SET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0652	136
MGMSG PZ REQ INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0653	136
MGMSG PZ GET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0654	136
MGMSG_PZ_SET_PICONSTS	0x0655	138
MGMSG PZ REQ PICONSTS	0x0656	138
MGMSG PZ GET PICONSTS	0x0657	138
MGMSG PZ REQ PZSTATUSBITS	0x065B	139
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSBITS	0x065C	139
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661	141
MGMSG PZ ACK PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0662	143
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUT	0x0700	144
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUT	0x0701	144
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTLUT	0x0702	144
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0703	146
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0704	146
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0705	146
MGMSG PZ START LUTOUTPUT	0x0706	150
MGMSG_PZ_STOP_LUTOUTPUT	0x0707	150
MGMSG PZ SET ZERO	0x0658	155
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0680	159
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0681	159
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTMAXVOLTS	0x0682	159
MGMSG PZ SET SLEWRATES	0x0683	161
MGMSG PZ REQ SLEWRATES	0x0684	161
MGMSG_PZ_GET_SLEWRATES	0x0685	161
MGMSG MOT SET PZSTAGEPARAMDEFAULTS	0x0686	163

# Messages Applicable to TPZ001 and KPZ101

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG PZ SET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0640	132
MGMSG PZ REQ POSCONTROLMODE	0x0641	132
MGMSG PZ GET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0642	132
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0643	134
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0644	134
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0645	134
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTPOS	0x0646	135
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTPOS	0x0647	135
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTPOS	0x0648	135
MGMSG PZ SET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0652	136
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0653	136
MGMSG PZ GET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0654	136
MGMSG_PZ_SET_PICONSTS	0x0655	138
MGMSG PZ REQ PICONSTS	0x0656	138
MGMSG PZ GET PICONSTS	0x0657	138
MGMSG_PZ_GET_PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661	141
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUT	0x0700	144
MGMSG_PZ_SET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0703	146
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0704	146
MGMSG_PZ_GET_OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0705	146
MGMSG PZ START LUTOUTPUT	0x0706	150
MGMSG PZ STOP LUTOUTPUT	0x0707	150
MGMSG PZ SET EEPROMPARAMS:	0x07D0	151
MGMSG PZ SET TPZ DISPSETTINGS:	0x07D1	152
MGMSG PZ REQ TPZ DISPSETTINGS:	0x07D2	152
MGMSG PZ GET TPZ DISPSETTINGS;	0x07D3	152
MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_IOSETTINGS:	0x07D4	153
MGMSG PZ REQ TPZ IOSETTINGS:	0x07D5	153
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TPZ_IOSETTINGS;	0x07D6	153
Messages Applicable to KPZ101 Only		
MGMSG KPZ SET KCUBEMMIPARAMS	0x07F0	165
MGMSG KPZ REQ KCUBEMMIPARAMS	0x07F1	165
MGMSG_KPZ_GET_KCUBEMMIPARAMS	0x07F2	165
MGMSG KPZ SET KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x07F3	167
MGMSG_KPZ_REQ_KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x07F4	167
MGMSG KPZ GET KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x07F5	167

# Messages Applicable to TSG001 and KSG101

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG HUB REQ BAYUSED	0x0065	30
MGMSG HUB GET BAYUSED	0x0066	30
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661	141
MGMSG_PZ_ACK_PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0662	143
MGMSG PZ SET EEPROMPARAMS:	0x07D0	151
MGMSG_PZ_SET_TPZ_DISPSETTINGS:	0x07D1	152
MGMSG PZ REQ TPZ DISPSETTINGS:	0x07D2	152
MGMSG PZ GET TPZ DISPSETTINGS;	0x07D3	152
MGMSG PZ SET ZERO	0x0658	155
MGMSG PZ REQ MAXTRAVEL	0x0650	156
MGMSG_PZ_GET_MAXTRAVEL	0x0651	156
MGMSG PZ SET TSG IOSETTINGS	0x07DA	170
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_TSG_IOSETTINGS	0x07DB	170
MGMSG PZ GET TSG IOSETTINGS	0x07DC	170
MGMSG PZ REQ TSG READING	0x07DD	172
MGMSG_PZ_GET_TSG_READING	0x07DE	172
Messages Applicable to KSG101 Only		
MGMSG KSG SET KCUBEMMIPARAMS	0x07F6	173
MGMSG KSG REQ KCUBEMMIPARAMS	0x07F7	173
MGMSG KSG GET KCUBEMMIPARAMS	0x07F8	173
MGMSG KSG SET KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x07F9	175
MGMSG KSG REQ KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x07FA	175
MGMSG KSG GET KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x07FB	175
<del>-</del>		

# Messages Applicable to MPZ601

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG_HW_STOP_UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG_HW_GET_INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	29
MGMSG RACK GET BAYUSED	0x0061	29
MGMSG RACK SET DIGOUTPUTS	0x0228	32
MGMSG RACK REQ DIGOUTPUTS	0x0229	32
MGMSG_RACK_GET_DIGOUTPUTS	0x0230	32
MGMSG PZ SET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0640	132
MGMSG PZ REQ POSCONTROLMODE	0x0641	132
MGMSG PZ GET POSCONTROLMODE	0x0642	132
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0643	134
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0644	134
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTVOLTS	0x0645	134
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTPOS	0x0646	135
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTPOS	0x0647	135
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTPOS	0x0648	135
MGMSG PZ SET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0652	136
MGMSG PZ REQ INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0653	136
MGMSG PZ GET INPUTVOLTSSRC	0x0654	136
MGMSG PZ SET PICONSTS	0x0655	138
MGMSG PZ REQ PICONSTS	0x0656	138
MGMSG PZ GET PICONSTS	0x0657	138
MGMSG PZ REQ PZSTATUSBITS	0x065B	139
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSBITS	0x065C	139
MGMSG PZ GET PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0661	141
MGMSG PZ ACK PZSTATUSUPDATE	0x0662	143
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUT	0x0700	144
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUT	0x0701	144
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUT	0x0702	144
MGMSG PZ SET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0703	146
MGMSG PZ REQ OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0704	146
MGMSG PZ GET OUTPUTLUTPARAMS	0x0705	146
MGMSG PZ START LUTOUTPUT	0x0706	150
MGMSG PZ STOP LUTOUTPUT	0x0707	150
MGMSG PZ SET ZERO	0x0658	155
MGMSG PZ REQ MAXTRAVEL	0x0650	156
MGMSG PZ GET MAXTRAVEL	0x0651	156
MGMSG PZ SET IOSETTINGS:	0x0670	157
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_IOSETTINGS:	0x0671	157
MGMSG PZ GET IOSETTINGS:	0x0672	157
MGMSG PZ SET LUTVALUETYPE:	0x0708	164

# Messages Applicable to TDC001 and KDC101

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG HUB REQ BAYUSED	0x0065	30
MGMSG HUB GET BAYUSED	0x0066	30
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	37
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER	0x0411	37
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	37
MGMSG_MOT_SET_ENCCOUNTER	0x0409	38
MGMSG MOT REQ ENCCOUNTER	0x040A	38
MGMSG MOT GET ENCCOUNTER	0x040B	38
MGMSG MOT SET VELPARAMS	0x0413	40
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	40
MGMSG_MOT_GET_VELPARAMS	0x0415	40
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	42
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_JOGPARAMS	0x0417	42
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	42
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	47
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	47
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	47
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	48
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	48
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	48
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	49
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	49
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	49
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	50
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	50
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	50
MGMSG_MOT_SET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS	<u>0x0423</u>	52
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	52
MGMSG_MOT_GET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	52
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	<u>0x0444</u>	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0448	55
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	<u>0x0464</u>	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	58
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	60
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_VELOCITY	0x0457	61
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP	0x0465	62
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED	0x0466	63 67
MGMSG MOT SET DCPIDPARAMS	0x04A0	67
MGMSG MOT REQ DCPIDPARAMS	0x04A1	67
MGMSG_MOT_GET_DCPIDPARAMS	0x04A2	67 60
MGMSG MOT SET AVMODES	0x04B3	69
MGMSG MOT REQ AVMODES MGMSG MOT GET AVMODES	0x04B4	69 69
INIGINIDA INIOT RET ANIMODES	0x04B5	09

MGMSG MOT SET POTPARAMS 0	x04B0	71
MGMSG MOT REQ POTPARAMS 0	x04B1	71
MGMSG MOT GET POTPARAMS 0	x04B2	71
MGMSG MOT SET BUTTONPARAMS 0	x04B6	74
MGMSG MOT REQ BUTTONPARAMS 0	x04B7	74
MGMSG MOT GET BUTTONPARAMS 0	x04B8	74
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS 0	x04B9	76
MGMSG MOT REQ DCSTATUSUPDATE 0	)x0490	99
MGMSG MOT GET DCSTATUSUPDATE 0	)x0491	98
MGMSG MOT ACK DCSTATUSUPDATE 0	)x0492	99
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS 0	)x0429	100
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSBITS 0	x042A	100
MGMSG MOT SUSPEND ENDOFMOVEMSGS 0	x046B	101
MGMSG MOT RESUME ENDOFMOVEMSGS 0	x046C	102
Messages Applicable to KDC101 Only		
	)x0520	106
MGMSG MOT SET KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG 0	)x0523	109
MGMSG MOT SET KCUBEPOSTRIGPARAMS 0	)x0526	113

Thorlabs APT Controllers Host-Controller Communications Protocol

Issue 20

MGMSG MOT SET KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG

MGMSG\_MOT\_SET\_KCUBEPOSTRIGPARAMS

# Messages Applicable to TSC001 and KSC101

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG HUB REQ BAYUSED	0x0065	30
MGMSG HUB GET BAYUSED	0x0066	30
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0464	57
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_ABSOLUTE	0x0453	58
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP	0x0465	62
MGMSG_MOT_SET_AVMODES	0x04B3	69
MGMSG MOT REQ AVMODES	0x04B4	69
MGMSG MOT GET AVMODES	0x04B5	69
MGMSG MOT SET BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B6	74
MGMSG MOT REQ BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B7	74
MGMSG_MOT_GET_BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B8	74
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS:	0x04B9	76
MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSUPDATE	0x0481	95
MGMSG MOT SET SOL OPERATINGMODE	0x04C0	123
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL OPERATINGMODE	0x04C1	123
MGMSG_MOT_GET_SOL_OPERATINGMODE	0x04C2	123
MGMSG MOT SET SOL CYCLEPARAMS	0x04C3	125
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_SOL_CYCLEPARAMS	0x04C4	125
MGMSG MOT GET SOL CYCLEPARAMS	0x04C5	125
MGMSG_MOT_SET_SOL_INTERLOCKMODE	0x04C6	127
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL INTERLOCKMODE	0x04C7	127
MGMSG MOT GET SOL INTERLOCKMODE	0x04C8	127
MGMSG MOT SET SOL STATE	0x04CB	129
MGMSG MOT REQ SOL STATE	0x04CC	129
MGMSG MOT GET SOL STATE	0x04CD	129
Messages Applicable to KSC101 Only		
	0.0700	400
MGMSG_MOT_SET_KCUBEMMIPARAMS	0x0520	106

0x0523

0x0526

109

113

# Messages Applicable to TST001, TST101, KST101 and K10CR1

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	37
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER	0x0411	37
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	37
MGMSG MOT SET ENCCOUNTER	0x0409	38
MGMSG MOT REQ ENCCOUNTER	0x040A	38
MGMSG MOT GET ENCCOUNTER	0x040B	38
MGMSG_MOT_SET_VELPARAMS	0x0413	40
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	40
MGMSG_MOT_GET_VELPARAMS	0x0415	40
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	42
MGMSG MOT REQ JOGPARAMS	0x0417	42
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	42
MGMSG MOT SET POWERPARAMS	0x0426	44
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POWERPARAMS	0x0427	45
MGMSG MOT GET POWERPARAMS	0x0428	45
MGMSG_MOT_SET_GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	47
MGMSG MOT REQ GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	47
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	47
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	48
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	48
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	48
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	49
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	49
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	49
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	50
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	50
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	50
MGMSG MOT SET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	52
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	52
MGMSG_MOT_GET_LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	52
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	54
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOMED	0x0444	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0448	55
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_COMPLETED	0x0464	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	58
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	60
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_VELOCITY	0x0457	61
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP	0x0465	62
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOPPED	0x0466	63
MGMSG MOT SET AVMODES	0x04B3	69
MGMSG MOT REQ AVMODES	0x04B4	69
MGMSG MOT GET AVMODES	0x04B5	69
MGMSG MOT SET POTPARAMS	0x04B0	71
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POTPARAMS	0x04B1	71
MGMSG MOT GET POTPARAMS	0x04B2	71
MGMSG_MOT_SET_BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B6	74
MGMSG MOT REQ BUTTONPARAMS	0x04B7	74

Thorlabs APT Controllers	Host-Controller Communications Protocol	Issue 2	20
MGMSG MOT GET BUTTONPAR MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPAR MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS MGMSG MOT GET STATUSBITS		0x04B8 0x04B9 0x0429 0x042A	74 76 100 100
Messages Applicable to MGMSG MOT SET TSTACTUATO		0x04FE	95
Messages Applicable to	•		
MGMSG MOT SET KCUBEMMIP	ARAMS	0x0520	106
MGMSG_MOT_SET_KCUBETRIGIO	OCONFIG	0x0523	109
MGMSG MOT SET KCUBEPOSTR	IGPARAMS	0x0526	113
Messages Applicable to	K10CR1 Only		
MGMSG MOT SET TRIGGER		<u>0x0500</u>	103
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_TRIGGER		0x0501	103
MGMSG MOT GET TRIGGER		<u>0x0502</u>	103

# Messages Applicable to BSC10x and BSC20x

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	29
MGMSG RACK GET BAYUSED	0x0061	29
MGMSG MOD SET DIGOUTPUTS	<u>0x0213</u>	33
MGMSG_MOD_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS	<u>0x0214</u>	33
MGMSG MOD GET DIGOUTPUTS	<u>0x0215</u>	_33
MGMSG_MOT_SET_POSCOUNTER	0x0410	37
MGMSG MOT REQ POSCOUNTER	0x0411	37
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	37
MGMSG MOT SET ENCCOUNTER	0x0409	38
MGMSG MOT REQ ENCCOUNTER	0x040A	38
MGMSG_MOT_GET_ENCCOUNTER	0x040B	38
MGMSG MOT SET VELPARAMS	0x0413	40
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_VELPARAMS	0x0414	40
MGMSG MOT GET VELPARAMS	0x0415	40
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	42
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_JOGPARAMS	0x0417	42
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	42
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_ADCINPUTS	<u>0x042B</u>	_44
MGMSG MOT GET ADCINPUTS	<u>0x042C</u>	_44
MGMSG_MOT_SET_POWERPARAMS	0x0426	45
MGMSG MOT REQ POWERPARAMS	0x0427	45
MGMSG MOT GET POWERPARAMS	0x0428	45
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	47
MGMSG MOT REQ GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	47
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	48
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	48
MGMSG MOT GET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	48
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	49
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	49
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	49
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	50
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	50
MGMSG_MOT_GET_HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	50
MGMSG MOT SET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	52
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	52
MGMSG MOT GET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	52
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	0x0444	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0448	55
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_COMPLETED	0x0464	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	58
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_JOG	0x046A	60
MGMSG MOT MOVE VELOCITY	0x0457	61

Thorlabs APT Controllers	Host-Controller Communications Protocol	Issue 2	20
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOP		0x0465	62
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED		0x0466	63
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARA	AMS	0x04B9	76
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSUPDA	ATE	0x0481	95
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSUPDA	ATE	0x0480	97
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS		0x0429	100
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSBITS		0x042A	100
MGMSG MOT SET TRIGGER		0x0500	_103
MGMSG MOT REQ TRIGGER		0x0501	_103
MGMSG MOT GET TRIGGER		<u>0x0502</u>	_103

# Messages Applicable to LTS150 and LTS300

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG_HW_GET_INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	37
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER	0x0411	37
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	37
MGMSG MOT SET VELPARAMS	0x0413	40
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	40
MGMSG MOT GET VELPARAMS	0x0415	40
MGMSG_MOT_SET_JOGPARAMS	0x0416	42
MGMSG MOT REQ JOGPARAMS	0x0417	42
MGMSG_MOT_GET_JOGPARAMS	0x0418	42
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	47
MGMSG MOT REQ GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	47
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	48
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	48
MGMSG MOT GET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	48
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	49
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	49
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	49
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	50
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	50
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	50
MGMSG MOT SET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	52
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	52
MGMSG MOT GET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	52
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	0x0444	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0448	55
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0464	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	58
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_JOG	0x046A	60
MGMSG MOT MOVE VELOCITY	0x0457	61
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOP	0x0465	62
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED	0x0466	63
MGMSG_MOT_SET_BOWINDEX	0x0450	64
MGMSG MOT REQ BOWINDEX	0x0451	64
MGMSG MOT GET BOWINDEX	0x0452	64
MGMSG_MOT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS	0x04B9	76
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0481	95
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_STATUSUPDATE	0x0480	_97
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS	0x0429	100
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSBITS	0x042A	100

# Messages Applicable to MLJ050

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG MOT SET POSCOUNTER	0x0410	37
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_POSCOUNTER	0x0411	37
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	37
MGMSG_MOT_SET_VELPARAMS	0x0413	40
MGMSG MOT REQ VELPARAMS	0x0414	40
MGMSG MOT GET VELPARAMS	0x0415	40
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	42
MGMSG MOT REQ JOGPARAMS	0x0417	42
MGMSG_MOT_GET_JOGPARAMS	0x0418	42
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	47
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	47
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	48
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	48
MGMSG MOT GET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	48
MGMSG_MOT_SET_MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	49
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	49
MGMSG_MOT_GET_MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	49
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	50
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	50
MGMSG_MOT_GET_HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	50
MGMSG MOT SET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	52
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	52
MGMSG MOT GET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0425	52
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_HOME	0x0443	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	0x0444	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0448	55
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0464	57
MGMSG MOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x0453	58
MGMSG MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	60
MGMSG MOT MOVE VELOCITY	0x0457	61
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOP	0x0465	62
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED	0x0466	63
MGMSG_MOT_SET_BOWINDEX	0x0450	64
MGMSG MOT REQ BOWINDEX	0x0451	64
MGMSG_MOT_GET_BOWINDEX	0x0452	64
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x04B9	76
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0481	95
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSUPDATE	0x0480	_97
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS	0x0429	100
MGMSG_MOT_GET_STATUSBITS	0x042A	100

# **Messages Applicable to MFF101 and MFF102**

<u>MGMSG</u>	MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
<b>MGMSG</b>	HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
<b>MGMSG</b>	HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
<b>MGMSG</b>	HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
<b>MGMSG</b>	HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
<b>MGMSG</b>	MOT MOVE JOG	0x046A	60
<b>MGMSG</b>	MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x04B9	76
<b>MGMSG</b>	MOT_REQ_STATUSBITS	0x0429	100
<b>MGMSG</b>	MOT GET STATUSBITS	0x042A	100
<b>MGMSG</b>	MOT_SET_MFF_OPERPARAMS	0x0510	118
<b>MGMSG</b>	MOT REQ MFF OPERPARAMS	0x0511	118
MGMSG	MOT GET MFF OPERPARAMS	0x0512	118

## Messages Applicable to BBD10x, BBD20x, TBD001 and KBD101

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0223	22
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE  MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE  MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x00212	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0002 0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG_HW_START_UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG RACK REQ BAYUSED	0x0060	29
MGMSG RACK GET BAYUSED	0x0061	29
MGMSG MOD SET DIGOUTPUTS	<u>0x0213</u>	33
MGMSG_MOD_REQ_DIGOUTPUTS	<u>0x0214</u>	33
MGMSG MOD GET DIGOUTPUTS	<u>0x0215</u>	33
MGMSG_MOT_SET_POSCOUNTER	0x0410	37
MGMSG MOT REQ POSCOUNTER	0x0411	37
MGMSG MOT GET POSCOUNTER	0x0412	37
MGMSG MOT SET ENCCOUNTER	0x0409	38
MGMSG MOT REQ ENCCOUNTER	0x040A	38
MGMSG_MOT_GET_ENCCOUNTER	0x040B	38
MGMSG MOT SET VELPARAMS	0x0413	40
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_VELPARAMS	0x0414	40
MGMSG MOT GET VELPARAMS	0x0415	40
MGMSG MOT SET JOGPARAMS	0x0416	42
MGMSG MOT REQ JOGPARAMS	0x0417	42
MGMSG MOT GET JOGPARAMS	0x0418	42
MGMSG MOT SET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043A	47
MGMSG MOT REQ GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043B	47
MGMSG MOT GET GENMOVEPARAMS	0x043C	47
MGMSG MOT SET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0445	48
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVERELPARAMS	0x0446	48
MGMSG MOT GET MOVERELPARAMS	0x0447	48
MGMSG MOT SET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0450	49
MGMSG MOT REQ MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0451	49
MGMSG MOT GET MOVEABSPARAMS	0x0452	49
MGMSG MOT SET HOMEPARAMS	0x0440	50
MGMSG MOT REQ HOMEPARAMS	0x0441	50
MGMSG MOT GET HOMEPARAMS	0x0442	50
MGMSG MOT SET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0423	52
MGMSG MOT REQ LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	52
MGMSG MOT GET LIMSWITCHPARAMS	0x0424	52
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOME	0x0443	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE HOMED	0x0444	54
MGMSG MOT MOVE RELATIVE	0x0444	55
MGMSG MOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x0448	55 57
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_COMPLETED  MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_ABSOLUTE		57 58
	0x0453	
MGMSG MOT MOVE VELOCITY	0x046A	60 61
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOR	0x0457	61
MGMSG MOT MOVE STOPPED	0x0465	62
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOPPED	0x0466	63
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x04B9	76

MGMSG MOT SET PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS	0x04D7	77
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS	0x04D8	77
MGMSG MOT GET PMDPOSITIONLOOPPARAMS	0x04D9	77
MGMSG MOT SET PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS	0x04DA	80
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS	0x04DB	80
MGMSG MOT GET PMDMOTOROUTPUTPARAMS	0x04DC	80
MGMSG MOT SET PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS	0x04E0	82
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS	0x04E1	82
MGMSG MOT GET PMDTRACKSETTLEPARAMS	0x04E2	82
MGMSG MOT SET PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS	0x04E3	85
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS	0x04E4	85
MGMSG MOT GET PMDPROFILEMODEPARAMS	0x04E5	85
MGMSG MOT SET PMDJOYSTICKPPARAMS	0x04E6	87
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDJOYSTICKPPARAMS	0x04E7	87
MGMSG MOT GET PMDJOYSTICKPPARAMS	0x04E8	87
MGMSG MOT SET PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04D4	89
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04D5	89
MGMSG MOT GET PMDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04D6	89
MGMSG MOT SET PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04E9	91
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04EA	91
MGMSG MOT GET PMDSETTLEDCURRENTLOOPPARAMS	0x04EB	91
MGMSG MOT SET PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS	0x04F0	93
MGMSG MOT REQ PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS	0x04F1	93
MGMSG MOT GET PMDSTAGEAXISPARAMS	0x04F2	93
MGMSG MOT GET DCSTATUSUPDATE	0x0491	98
MGMSG MOT REQ DCSTATUSUPDATE	0x0490	99
MGMSG MOT ACK DCSTATUSUPDATE	0x0492	99
MGMSG MOT REQ STATUSBITS	0x0429	100
MGMSG MOT SUSPEND ENDOFMOVEMSGS	0x046B	101
MGMSG_MOT_RESUME_ENDOFMOVEMSGS	0x046C	102
MGMSG MOT SET TRIGGER	0x0500	103
MGMSG_MOT_REQ_TRIGGER	0x0501	103
MGMSG MOT GET TRIGGER	0x0502	103
Messages Applicable to KBD101 Only		
MGMSG MOT SET KCUBEMMIPARAMS	0x0520	106
MGMSG MOT SET KCUBETRIGIOCONFIG	0x0523	109
MGMSG_MOT_SET_KCUBEPOSTRIGPARAMS	0x0526	113

# Messages Applicable to BNT001, MNA601 and TNA001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG HW RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG_HW_GET_INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG HUB REQ BAYUSED	0x0065	30
MGMSG_HUB_GET_BAYUSED	0x0066	30
MGMSG PZ SET NTMODE	0x0603	179
MGMSG PZ REQ NTMODE	0x0604	180
MGMSG PZ GET NTMODE	0x0605	180
MGMSG PZ SET NTTRACKTHRESHOLD	0x0606	181
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTRACKTHRESHOLD	0x0607	181
MGMSG PZ GET NTTRACKTHRESHOLD	0x0608	181
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCHOMEPOS	0x0609	182
MGMSG PZ REQ NTCIRCHOMEPOS	0x0610	182
MGMSG PZ GET NTCIRCHOMEPOS	0x0611	182
MGMSG PZ MOVE NTCIRCTOHOMEPOS	0x0612	183
MGMSG PZ REQ NTCIRCCENTREPOS	0x0613	184
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCCENTREPOS	0x0614	184
MGMSG PZ SET NTCIRCPARAMS	0x0618	186
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTCIRCPARAMS	0x0619	186
MGMSG PZ GET NTCIRCPARAMS	0x0620	186
MGMSG PZ SET NTCIRCDIA	0x061A	189
MGMSG_PZ_SET_NTCIRCDIALUT	0x0621	190
MGMSG PZ REQ NTCIRCDIALUT	0x0622	190
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTCIRCDIALUT	0x0623	190
MGMSG PZ SET NTPHASECOMPPARAMS	0x0626	192
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTPHASECOMPPARAMS	0x0627	192
MGMSG PZ GET NTPHASECOMPPARAMS	0x0628	192
MGMSG PZ SET NTTIARANGEPARAMS	0x0630	194
MGMSG PZ REQ NTTIARANGEPARAMS	0x0631	194
MGMSG PZ GET NTTIARANGEPARAMS	0x0632	194
MGMSG PZ SET NTGAINPARAMS	0x0633	197
MGMSG PZ REQ NTGAINPARAMS	0x0634	197
MGMSG_PZ_GET_NTGAINPARAMS	0x0635	197
MGMSG PZ SET NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS	0x0636	198
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS	0x0637	198
MGMSG PZ GET NTTIALPFILTERPARAMS	0x0638	198
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTTIAREADING	0x0639	200
MGMSG PZ GET NTTIAREADING	0x063A	200
MGMSG PZ SET NTFEEDBACKSRC	0x063B	202
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTFEEDBACKSRC	0x063C	202
MGMSG PZ GET NTFEEDBACKSRC	0x063D	202
MGMSG_PZ_REQ_NTSTATUSBITS	<u>0x063E</u>	204
MGMSG PZ GET NTSTATUSBITS	0x063F	204
MGMSG PZ REQ NTSTATUSUPDATE	0x0664	206
MGMSG PZ GET NTSTATUSUPDATE	0x0665	206
MGMSG PZ ACK NTSTATUSUPDATE	0x0666	210
MGMSG_NT_SET_EEPROMPARAMS	0x07E7	211
MGMSG NT SET TNA DISPSETTINGS	0x07E8	212
MGMSG_NT_REQ_TNA_DISPSETTINGS	0x07E9	212
MGMSG NT GET TNA DISPSETTINGS	0x07EA	212

MGMSG NT SET TNA IOSETTINGS	0x07EB	213
MGMSG NT REQ TNA IOSETTINGS	0x07EC	213
MGMSG NT GET TNA IOSETTINGS	0x07ED	213

Thorlabs APT Controllers Host-Controller Communications Protocol

Issue 20

# **Messages Applicable to TLS001**

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG LA SET PARAMS	0x0800	216
MGMSG_LA_REQ_PARAMS	0x0801	216
MGMSG LA GET PARAMS	0x0802	216
MGMSG_LA_ENABLEOUTPUT	0x0811	228
MGMSG LA DISABLEOUTPUT	0x0812	228
MGMSG LA SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x0810	227
MGMSG LA REQ STATUSUPDATE	0x0820	230
MGMSG LA GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0821	235
MGMSG LA ACK STATUSUPDATE	0x0822	237

# **Messages Applicable to TLD001**

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG LA SET PARAMS	0x0800	216
MGMSG LA REQ PARAMS	0x0801	216
MGMSG LA GET PARAMS	0x0802	216
MGMSG LA SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x0810	227
MGMSG LA ENABLEOUTPUT	0x0811	228
MGMSG LA DISABLEOUTPUT	0x0812	228
MGMSG LD OPENLOOP	0x0813	229
MGMSG LD CLOSEDLOOP	0x0814	229
MGMSG_LD_POTROTATING	0X0815	230
MGMSG LD MAXCURRENTADJUST	0X0816	231
MGMSG_LD_SET_MAXCURRENTDIGPOT	0x0817	232
MGMSG LD REQ MAXCURRENTDIGPOT	0x0818	232
MGMSG LD GET MAXCURRENTDIGPOT	0x0819	232
MGMSG LD FINDTIAGAIN	0x081A	233
MGMSG LD TIAGAINADJUST	0x081B	234
MGMSG_LD_REQ_STATUSUPDATE	0x0825	237
MGMSG LD GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0826	238
MGMSG LD ACK STATUSUPDATE	0x0827	240

### Messages Applicable to TQD001, TPA101 and KPA101

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG QUAD SET PARAMS	0x0870	242
MGMSG QUAD REQ PARAMS	0x0871	242
MGMSG QUAD GET PARAMS	0x0872	242

#### QUAD\_PARAM Sub-Messages

<u>Set/Request/Get Quad LoopParams (sub-message ID = 01)</u>

Request/Get Quad\_Readings (sub-message ID = 03)

<u>Set/Request/Get Quad Position Demand Params (sub-message ID = 05)</u>

Set/Request/Get Quad Operating Mode (sub-message ID = 07)

Request/Get Quad Status Bits (sub-message ID = 09)

Set/Request/Get Quad Display Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)

<u>Set/Request/Get Quad Position Demand Outputs (sub-message ID = 0D)</u>

MGMSG QUAD REQ STATUSUPDATE	0x0880	256
MGMSG QUAD GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0881	265
MGMSG QUAD SET EEPROMPARAMS	0x0875	267

### Messages Applicable to TPA101 and KPA101 Only

### QUAD\_PARAM Sub-Messages

<u>Set/Request/Get Quad LoopParams2 (sub-message ID = 0E)</u>

MGMSG QUAD ACK STATUSUPDATE 0x0882 265

### Messages Applicable to KPA101 Only

### QUAD\_PARAM Sub-Messages

<u>Set/Request/Get Quad KPATrigIOConfig (sub-message ID = 0F)</u> <u>Set/Request/Get Quad KPADigOPs (sub-message ID = 10)</u>

0x0850

280

### Messages Applicable to TTC001

MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG HW REQ INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG TEC SET PARAMS	0x0840	269
MGMSG_TEC_REQ_PARAMS	0x0841	269
MGMSG TEC GET PARAMS	0x0842	269

### **TEC\_PARAM Sub-Messages**

MGMSG TEC SET EEPROMPARAMS

<u>Set/Request/Get TEC\_TempSetPoint (sub-message ID = 01)</u>

Request/Get TEC Readings (sub-message ID = 03)

Set/Request/Get\_IOSettings (sub-message ID = 05)

Request/Get\_TEC\_StatusBits (sub-message ID = 07)

<u>Set/Request/Get\_TEC\_LoopParams (sub-message ID = 09)</u>

<u>Set/Request/Get TEC\_Disp\_Settings (sub-message ID = 0B)</u>

INDIVIDUE TEC SET LEFT NOTATI ANALYS	0,00000	
MGMSG_TEC_REQ_STATUSUPDATE	0x0860	281
MGMSG_TEC_ACK_STATUSUPDATE	0x0862	282
Messages Applicable to TIM101		
The state of the s		
MGMSG MOD IDENTIFY	0x0223	21
MGMSG MOD SET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0210	22
MGMSG MOD REQ CHANENABLESTATE	0x0211	22
MGMSG MOD GET CHANENABLESTATE	0x0212	22
MGMSG HW DISCONNECT	0x0002	24
MGMSG HW RESPONSE	0x0080	24
MGMSG_HW_RICHRESPONSE	0x0081	25
MGMSG HW START UPDATEMSGS	0x0011	26
MGMSG HW STOP UPDATEMSGS	0x0012	26
MGMSG_HW_REQ_INFO	0x0005	27
MGMSG HW GET INFO	0x0006	27
MGMSG_HUB_REQ_BAYUSED	0x0065	30
MGMSG HUB GET BAYUSED	0x0066	30
MGMSG_MOT_MOVE_STOP	0x0465	62
MGMSG MOT SET EEPROMPARAMS:	0x04B9	76
MGMSG MOT GET STATUSUPDATE	0x0481	95
MGMSG_PZMOT_SET_PARAMS	0x08C0	285
MGMSG PZMOT REQ PARAMS	0x08C1	_285

#### PZMOT\_PARAM Sub-Messages

MGMSG\_PZMOT\_GET\_PARAMS

<u>SetRequest/Get\_TIM\_PositonCounters (sub-message ID = 05)</u>

SetRequest/Get\_TIM\_DriveParameters (sub-message ID = 07)

<u>Set/Request/Get\_TIM\_JogParameters (sub-message ID = 09)</u>

Set/Request/Get TIM\_PotParameters (sub-message ID = 11)

Set/Request/Get TIM\_ButtonParameters (sub-message ID = 13)

0x08C2 285

MGMSG PZMOT MOVE ABSOLUTE	0x04D8	294
MGMSG PZMOT MOVE COMPLETED	0x08D6	295
MGMSG PZMOT MOVE JOG	0x08D9	296
MGMSG PZMOT GET STATUSUPDATE	0x08E1	297